



Nicholson
Whaling
Collection



Gift of
Paul C. Nicholson

Providence Public
Library

wh

I 64

1853 j

1114

Journal
of a
whaling voyage.

By Ellis B. Carrington

Journal

On the 27th of May 1853 the
Sark Towan fitted for a cruise of 30
months with a crew consisting in
all of 28 men left the port of Fair Haven
for a whaling voyage in the N. and S.
Atlantic oceans.

Having taken a silent leaf of all
for my heart - was to gull for utterance,
I jumped into the boat and with
several others was soon conveyed on
board the vessel which was to be
my future home at least for many
months.

Here we found everything in readiness
for getting underway and though
the wind was light and rather ^{unfavorable}
yet if there were any doubts expressed
by the more pendant ones about going
they were quickly dispersed by the
unfathomable assurance from the ^{captain} more experienced
fishermen that all was right and the
wind though light sufficiently strong
to carry us out at sea. Apart from
this there had been previously invited
several guests to accompany us out and
partake of a dinner calculated to eclipse
every thing in the culinary department
in the Western World. However skillful the
supervisor might be to the contrary
notwithstanding and among the others
present were my father and youngest

is they were determined not to be disappointed. On a pleasant day the anchor was accordingly hove up all sail set and we were soon on the waters gliding. I felt on leaving for the first time my own dear native land" the scene of many happy days, and the home of all those cherished ones whose smiling faces I might never more behold and whose kind voices might never again greet my ear. Instinctively I turned and gazed upon the land as it gradually disappeared from my view and the thought that I might never look upon its bright shores again gave me a feeling of insupportable sadness.

I had always been an admirer of nature and the green fields, the happy trees and singing birds were objects which had been to strengthen on my affections.

Yet other and more powerful influences would flit before me. Parents, sisters, sisters, and friends I might never see again. Then indeed was my soul filled with emotions I could not for a while subdue and turning one last and longing look upon the land which appeared like a shadow in the distance I silently bade it adieu.

What a change had come over the spirit of my dream within a few

Short hours and how the recollection
of the past with its dreads and
disappointments its anticipations and
happily realisations came up and were
contrasted with the future I looked
for. It is one thing to talk of success
and build up hopes of certain success
in our undertakings but it is another
and an entirely different one for him
who has innumerable ties to bind him
to make the trial.

But such feelings though I believe
they are generally realised on such occasions
and frequently recur in a lesser degree
during absence were not destined to last
long with me; for I had at this
time fully determined to resign myself
to what I looked upon as inevitable
and though I could not resist
the future hope whispered that all would
be the best that all would be yet be well
and I should again be permitted to
see the flowering fields and the many
trees of my own fair land.

It was while thus meditating on
home, friends and pleasures to be met and
speculating on the uncertain future when
whispering gales might fill our sails and
waft us back again that the sound of
a familiar voice reached my ear. Turning
to see from whence it proceeded I perceived
the Capt. with several others standing

near the entrance to the Cabin and appearing
absorbed in interesting conversation the
subject of which I did not then know.
I was not however long ignorant on
this point for soon after I was informed
through the medium of several officers
that "retreats were up" and found that
this was the subject which they had
just been discussing so freely. They
were indeed expatiating on the merits
of the dinner or at least of its probable
merits before eating. Well it is natural
enough to talk about a good dinner
even before it is tasted when one knows
of what it consists. Especially after
having fasted until 2 O'clock P.M. at
which time ours was punctually served
up by the combined efforts of our most
worthy Cook and Steward.

Having a keener appetite the sound of
dinner fell agreeably on my ear. I therefore
needed no second invitation to induce
me to fill a place at the groaning board.
And moreover the tribute unwillingly
paid to Neptune (viz. seasickness) was
at this time so slight that it tended
rather than otherwise to increase my
devouring appetite.

Accordingly following in the footsteps of
those who had just paved the way I
marched at quick time into the spacious
and well filled Cabin of the good bark Souva

Taking a seat on one of the numerous stools placed around for that purpose (Chairs are not mentioned in our Catalogue of furniture) I drank in the wonderful scene before me a vision there's no describing.

I thought I was a dinner a King might envy and that too without depreciating the general value of his own favorite repast. Here upon a table well calculated to support it until relieved by the more demanding appetites of those who sat thereat. were placed in the most approved order of the day Sunday dishes which in point of quality and quantity are seldom if ever excelled.

There were fish fresh and fowl (all but the fowl) Beef Steak corn beef and soup with all the vegetables thereunto belonging. There were also pies cakes and puddings with and without plums as different tastes might require besides sundry other things too numerous to mention. Coffee was also to be had in quantities to suit customers.

Altogether it was such a dinner as I cannot with justice describe. Suffice therefore that our worthy patrons declare that it was the best meal they had for a long time tasted and positively asserted that it was a credit to the cook a recommendation to the Steward and an honor to the Company in general; and

the magic quietness with which it disappeared around the table went as far to confirm the assertion.

Dinner being over and cigars passed around we adjourned on deck where important matters concerning the voyage were freely discussed and the best wishes of all for our welfare and speedy return were gratefully received.

Thus the time passed as pleasantly as circumstances would admit - having so recently bid farewell to home and friends and it was not until while the sun was fast sinking in the west and our Capt. hailed a pilot boat which was to take our friends back again that I was again roused to a sense of the separation which must now necessarily take place.

The struggle with my feelings was indeed a hard one and only with difficulty could I subdue them. But at length I succeeded and after saying farewell to the others took my father and brother alternately by the hand and with an air of affected apathy, bade them good bye. How those little words rang in my ears. how sweet and yet how sad. How many heartrending sighs how many tears are wrung forth at their very mention when those who have hitherto met the changing vicissitudes of life together are about to part - perhaps never to meet again.

on earth. Yet these simple words are
sweet to me for they come from the deep
recesses of the heart.

The boat was quickly out of sight
the last struggle over and I had now
firmly resolved to adapt myself if possible
to rules usages and customs differing in
nature altogether from any I had previously
known. In short I concluded to keep
perfectly cool cheerfully perform any re-
duty assigned me and turn every thing to
its best account. Having books and
writing materials in any quantity with
which to occupy all leisure moments I
already felt quite consoled for the loss I
had sustained and favorably considering
the chance of future events began to look
upon my position as truly an enviable
one. But whilst consoling myself
with these reflections and speculating
on the benefits most likely to be derived
from keeping cool the sun had gone
down behind a pile of purple clouds night
was fast spreading her dark mantle over
the waves and the Sowa went speeding
on with the increasing wind. Feeling cold
and slightly seasick therefore I sought
my bunk and turned in. I soon fell
asleep while visions of home and friends
flitted before me.

Thus ended the 24 hours which were
connected with the most remarkable events
of my life.

Aug 25 1892.



Somewhat wearied being ^{accustomed} to a hard bed and a narrow berth. I rose early even before all hands were up and schooled along the deck and looked around hardly crediting the fact that I was indeed launched upon the wide wide ocean until nothing but the blue elements met my gaze though during the night this fact was made strikingly manifest in the performance of some hundreds of revolutions.

It was a beautiful morning with a light west wind and for being up betimes I was rewarded by a sight I never before witnessed - a sunrise at sea. Smooth and calm lay the sea stretching on all sides as far as the eye could reach without a single ripple to mar its mirrored surface. All around was silent - and tranquil as ~~at~~ the peaceful mind. It was indeed a magnificent scene and when the sun in all its splendor burst forth as it were from out the mighty waters shedding its mild rays over the smooth surface of the ocean I gazed with the highest feelings of admiration and delight.

But how time seems to fly while we look on such scenes of nature. Even now they change: eight bells are struck and lo! the morning meal is on the table.

This consists of Salt Meat Hard bread potatoes and coffee also butter These while they are to be had generally compose the fare and however wholesome or unwholesome are well relished at sea

Breakfast being quickly dispatched (latterly in a hurry) one half of the crew that is one watch are on deck until noon and night-buzz are they or at least those that are able to work for as usual on board of an outward-bounder there are several on the sea sick list and they are told that it will be less severe and of shorter duration if they remain on deck where they can feel the breeze all of which is no doubt true enough but it is at the same time a hard sacrifice to offer when a bunk for the time being is the most comfortable place of rest to be found in a ship and this is saying but little for a persons ease until he gets accustomed to it.

There may always be found some who will sacrifice any condition to avoid the most disagreeable of all feelings if by doing so they can hasten the day when they will be rid of it altogether And so with us some of them remain on deck with standing or lying or with their heads over the rail paying compliments to the sea. Such is the indifference with which they regard life in this condition that

they do not mind being disturbed by some of the careless and in other respects more fortunate ones nor will they change until compelled any position they may choose to take. Poor fellows! whilst thus far I am remarkably free from this terrible affliction I feel for them but sympathy is all I can offer.

Of the inexperienced all was now bustle and confusion. In obedience to commands ~~wherever~~ as the sails were being trimmed some were hurrying this way and some that scarcely knowing where to take hold for a light pull here and a good pull there. In short every one endeavored to contribute as far as confusion of ideas would permit to the general fund of labor, whilst from head quarters orders were issued in rapid succession.

This is the Iowa's first cruise and as usual on board of all such for the first two or three months there is considerable labor to be performed. Many articles to make which are not usually furnished at home such as water kegs, boat and row buckets, meat tins &c. trifles in themselves yet in the aggregate amounting to considerable. Then there is the putting of boats and whole craft in order for immediate use taking down and setting up rigging and a host of other things too numerous to mention. All of these are

indispensably necessary to the comfort and convenience of a voyage and were it not for the fact that seasickness comes just in the height of labor of this kind such things would form an agreeable pastime when thoughts of home press heavily on the mind.

I had flattered myself that I should escape any further sickness until about 10 A.M. when though the sea was quite smooth I began to feel a disagreeable sensation about my head a sort of indescribable pain which I imagined would make me one of Neptune's victims for perhaps a considerable length of time.

I however determined to keep about as long as possible for I was at this time 'learning the ropes' and getting my sea legs on' and could hardly relish the idea of being interrupted.

When however dinner was announced I actually felt that I should be obliged to forego the usual ceremony at table which having been from infancy reared to the habit of eating had become quite natural.

As the fragments of the ever to be remembered dinner mentioned under the last date in addition to the usual fare were to compose an interesting portion of the meal this was the more to be regretted but But I was forced to believe there was no help for it nor did I feel inclined to seek for any at the time.

Notwithstanding all this I managed to
keep on deck most of the time and
about 2 P.M. saw several schools of
blackfish and porpoises. The latter
soon after came sporting under our
bow. It is only amusing to watch
these active fish in their career around
the bark now swimming with wond-
erful velocity through the water and now
skipping about in every direction some
times singly and sometimes in pairs
often throwing themselves above water
at the distance of several feet and
occasionally lying quite still or only moving
with the vessel. On witnessing for the
first time their playful exercises I was
strikingly reminded of jolly little
lambs gamboling in the meadows green.

It was our good fortune to catch one of
these which was done by darting an
iron from the Martingale gun. After it
was hauled in on deck the blubber was
taken off and portion given into the Steward's
charge whose duty it was to convert a
certain quantity into what sailors term
balls. I had been informed that these
were excellent in the third degree at sea
and though I had never in my life tasted
any I had a presentiment that there
was more truth than poetry in the assertion.
However that might have been positive
proof to my own mind either for or against.

was not long to be withheld as they were to be served up next morning precisely at 10 o'clock. A part was also reserved for the hands forward. In the mean time I regretted that misfortune prevented those who were on the sick list from making the same trial. I anticipated myself. But ~~feeling~~ decided against or appetite did not demand it. For my own part I felt really much better than I had done before and was quite confident - I should be answerable when called upon although of course I could not yet deny the possibility - or perhaps even the probability of returning symptoms.

After an interruption of about half an hour the afternoon watch were again quite busy the Capt. and officers being desirous of getting things along as fast as possible hoping ere long to see whales. As to those who were perfectly green on the subject among whom I was one they could not be expected to take the same interest with the experienced though to tell the truth I for one and I presume others who felt equally as well had a sort of feeling which amounted to a desire to see these monstrous fish to catch which is the sole object of our coming to sea. We shall likely be gratified all in good time.

It was about this time that I received the distinguished appellation of "Chips" a name

26
generally applied to Carpenters at sea - and
considering the circumstances under which
I labored 'Chips' began to accumulate quite
fast. Supper was at length prepared
and right glad was I for having fasted since
morning and feeling much better than
heretofore. You may believe my appetite was
quite demanding at any rate were I to
record the different articles sacrificed in
my behalf there certainly could be no doubt
about it. But it is not my wish to
boastish or frighten. So I'll never mention em.
Have nothing to note after supper. Only the
day ended finely with light breezes.

Sunday May 29

During the night the wind
veered into the N. but the weather
continued the same - fine and unchangeable.
Breakfast on this morning was ready at
precisely at the appointed hour and
the anticipated 'balls' occupied a conspicuous
place on the table. After a fair and impartial
trial they were unanimously declared to
be a little above the superlative. In truth
they were such that the most fastidious
epicure therein with could not find fault.
We also had some of the fish fried and
found it to be very good in resemblance and
flavor very much like beef.

It being Sunday labor was for the day
suspended and most of the time devoted

to reading or overhauling books and
thinking of home. My own thoughts
very naturally turned that way and
there in imagination I beheld young
and old rich and poor high and
low wending their way to their
respective Churches. But all of this
I am sorry to say I cannot set down
as Christians for while in my humble
opinion a few of them only being actually
devoted to religious pursuits are sincere
and willing laborers in the vineyard.
Many especially of the younger class
about my own age I am inclined to
think have for their chief object in
attending a desire to see the folks
make themselves conspicuous or
get the latest styles the latter by
means a light consideration with the
female portion who are often heard to censure
upon certain new patterns of dresses shawls
and bonnets which when worn for the
first time attract no common attention
especially as the wearer concentrates all her
faculties studying every ~~grace~~ grace and
accomplishment to make an impression
on the beholder. Yet the dear creatures
with all their faults I - I - yes I - love
them and I do not mean to say that
our own sex have not faults enough to
balance theirs of course not I do not wish
to be understood thus and some of them

are as plainly indicated in their Church
going I will not deny it

Having been myself of late accustomed
to attend divine services from what motive
I dare not say for I fear it was not always
a Christian inclination which led me
there I rather regretted that I could
not now attend for it being quite impos-^{sible}
I more than ever wished to hear a
good sermon and fine singing I believe
I always listened more attentively to the
latter and I am as willing to condemn
myself on this score as others. However
there is no remedy for what is past
cure and as I always think the bible
contains more truth than preaching
and knowing it to be the only source
of divine consolation at sea I made it
on this day my particular study and
shall continue thus to do hoping though
I may not understand it as others do
that I may receive at least the benefit
of knowing what it contains.

May 30th.

Fine weather and light breezes
from S. with a W. by S. Course At
9 A.M. the lookout from Masthead
saw blackfish and shortly afterwards
the boats were lowered and in full
chase of them. Capt. said he was
bound to give them a try but I suspect

his real motive was to insinuate the
green hands - myself among the rest - into
the art of pulling to facilitate the ^{bring} capture
of the larger fish. Should we be so fortuna^u
as to fall in with them. A good idea I think
and in my opinion (which is perhaps
erroneous from a lack of experience) they
pulled well.



After Chasing in many directions for a
considerable length of time they being very
shy we had the good fortune to strike
two of them which were soon killed
and taken along side. They were then
hoisted on deck - being only about 14 feet
in length - the blubber taken off and
the remainder consigned to the waves
for the Sharks to prey upon.

These it was supposed would yield
about two bbls. each. This is about an
average quantity though there are some-
times known to make 12 or even 15 bbls.
Like new scenes generally this was quite
a novel and interesting one and I derived
therefrom several ideas in regard to whale
fishery although many forms usually
observed in capturing and cutting in
were not gone through with as I was
told being quite unnecessary with such
small fish.

To others I have no doubt this was
as interesting as it was to me while at
the same time it served in some degree

to dissipate those unhappy thoughts which in spite of all efforts to the contrary will frequently intrude while so recently from home. The general feeling produced therefrom is here termed 'Sulkis' and to justify a phrase the same is rightly applied for among us there were many whose chief feature were those of sullenness and dispair.

But the fact that they have left their homes, kindred and friends may account for their downcast looks and disconsolate airs.

Though a little affected myself quite curious it was to observe how some of them would strive to wear a cheerful countenance when the thing would seem to be almost impossible. Especially a few particular ones (I am speaking of the 'after gang') whom I pity the more just because they have more cause for sympathy. Having parted from those who were the very life and light of their existence. No doubt the history on both sides is a very interesting and romantic one made up perhaps of moonlight scenes, poetry and sweet sentimental notes expressive of the deepest emotions.

Should that I knew the names of these devoted beings who are now with doubt sorrowing the departure of those whose happiness they of course naturally

very naturaly controll. I imagine it will
 be very difficult under the peculiar
 circumstances in which we are placed
 to gain the desired information and
 if I am successful how I will indulge
 at their expense. Perhaps, though it
 is not my case now the thought
 that I may some time be in a similar
 situation though it is a feeble one
 might make me change my mind
 and sympathies. instead it being a
 part of my nature and easily elicited.

By an observation at noon it was
 found that we were about 70 miles
 from and sailing nearly parallel
 with the gulf stream

At 4 P.M. wind began to increase
 and clouds were a threatening appearance
 continuing thus until the close with
 predictions of rain near at hand.

May 31st
 According to prediction the weather
 was stormy. the wind changed to
 S. and blowing quite fresh. There
 was also a rugged sea which gave
 the bark a motion so entirely new
 as to nearly deprive me of the use
 of my legs which until now
 I had thought to be quite accustomed to.
 The sick ones now began to increase
 in number amounting to about five

Some however also discovered being only
slightly affected. There was only one of
them who might be said to undergo the
usual penalty; but the fore-castle was
indeed a scene of pity and curiosity
mingled together for those who were
so fortunate as to escape sea sickness
were sick at heart of their undertak-
ing and complaining in bitterest accents
of their folly or what they considered
as such in consenting to sail the
hell sea over and it is not strange
that even a three years voyage should
be so strongly regretted in the first
few days when the fact that they
is felt and realised the most lonely
and disagreeable feelings and an almost
irresistible impulse during this uncon-
-ciled state to return home again is
considered - feelings which probably during
the whole voyage can never recur in
so strong a sense.

How I have heard them say: could
we only set foot on land again do
you think we would be prevailed
upon to take another such step?
No said they: sooner would we have
home within the prisons gates than
be induced by the highest prospects
of wealth and fame to feel as we do
now. But like many of the life
before them they are ignorant - it may

prove comparatively cheerful and agreeable and it may not much will doubtless depend on ourselves in insuring either. One thing above the rest seems certain. The loss of society and relation can never be repaired at sea.

However slowly pass off the first few months I am told with them go the sadder thoughts and homesick feelings which every one will ^{admit} acknowledge to have felt at first in similar situation and then a sense of reconciliation to fate generally takes place and owing to accustomed absence which is itself a surety against homesick feelings a feeling of indifference and contentment ensues which commonly only terminates with the voyage.

I now began to consider myself one of the favored ones of Neptune having only lightly paid the penalty usually exacted of Sailors on their first Cruise.

Owing to the Storm we were obliged to desist a while from labor and as a consequence the time wore more slowly away. In the afternoon we saw blackfish in large numbers. One school came quite near us but it was more rugged and the fish being small and the chances against us we did not lower.

During the remainder of the day & during

myself in various ways First in breaking out and packing away clothing for future use. But this did not occupy much time and of course afforded but little interest and no amusement. So after having had the satisfaction of seeing things stowed snugly and to the best advantage partly in my chest and partly in the room which I occupied with the 3^d Mate. Situated on the larboard side and second from the entrance to the cabin I concluded to overhaul my books and papers of which I was fortunate enough to have with me a goodly number and among them some very choice ones.

O what a blessing in the absence of society! Who can tell the value of these tried and true friends the same today and forever? Selecting several for more immediate use the gifts of friends highly esteemed and held in grateful ^{cherished} remembrance.

The rest I carefully laid away in an extra trunk which I brought mostly for this purpose.

After this I passed an agreeable hour in reading sundry sweet notes and letters which were fearfully and confidently entrusted to my keeping with strict injunctions "to be opened and read at sea" which orders I dared not to disobey. However great my curiosity to know the contents therein this would have been

to great a violation of conscience proving a confidence misplaced.

But when the time at length arrived when having as I thought passed the boundaries of seasickness I might consider myself "at sea" you may believe it was not in my nature to allow of any "postponement on account of the weather" and great was the comfort and sweet the consolation I received in the perusal of each precious line.

It is particularly pleasing on such occasions to examine these little presents from those who hold a dear place in our memories; to read sweet words of friendly advice to comfort us in our absence from home and trace the best and heartfelt wishes for our health and success from those with whom we have passed many happy hours and it causes us to look forward to a seeming prospect of happy hours to come. The world is made up of trifles and such characteristic trifles are ever to be remembered.

June 1st

The storm continued without ceasing until just after dinner when the wind changed to East and some what lighter it began to clear away. During the forenoon I again

had recourse to books in order to dispel the gloom which still in a degree prevailed owing a good deal to the weather itself no doubt. In some quarters I thought it had become quite settled. But I wondered not when informed that it sometimes continued for weeks influenced in some measure by circumstances favorable or not to the cause. At length the rain over the sun once more shined forth bright and warm imparting a more general feeling of cheerfulness all around.

The snow found by a change in the water that we were in the gulf stream and contrary to the usual aspect here the weather remarkably fine. Some of the foremast hands now began to recover and the prospect was a short seizure at the longest but the Stewards illness seemed to continue unabated.

At about 3 P.M. saw blackfish again. Dropped two boats and chased them awhile but returned without success. I am privileged to pull the bow oar in the Harbord boat which I did on this occasion.

Still now I had been thinking that if whales were half as numerous as blackfish we would soon fill our ship and astonish by our unexpected appearance amongst them 'the folks at home'.

But I now found I had yet to learn the difficulties attendant on the capturing of whales and the improbability of always getting them when seen. The same thing I have no doubt listened to at home scores of times thinking that perhaps they might exaggerate a little. But experience however light-like my own will cause any one advancing from a green state to draw fresh conclusions in regard to it and comparing nearer ^{with} the old story.

June 2nd

These 24 hours remarkably fine. The wind having changed during the night to W. blowed quite fresh affording us a good chance of testing the sailing qualities of the good bark Iowa and it was decided that she was a fast one after a fair and impartial trial, for says the Capt. "she steers like a christian and 'ploughs the water like a thing of life'".

At 2 P.M. had cleared the gulf stream having had a pleasant though owing to light winds somewhat lengthy passage across. A change in favor of the sick had also taken place which was probably owing in a great measure to our good weather. Nearly all were now able to do duty.

and those who were not with the
exception of the Steward were really
much better.

Being now on whale ground the
boats and every thing pertaining to them
were fast being put in Applepie order
for immediate use if required. At
3 P.M. wind hauled to N. E. W. and
we changed our course to N. W. by W.
saw nothing during the day which
ended finely.

June 3^d

Light westerly wind and pleasant
saw several sails but spoke none
Blackfish were also seen but at such
a distance that we did not lower
Steward some better. Myself rather
unwell illness caused by a cold I
brought from home. Lat. $36^{\circ}07'$ Lon. $72^{\circ}20'$

June 4th

No change in wind and weather
At 1 P.M. saw a large fish at
at a long distance supposed to be
a humpback. At 3. broke out water
at which time I began to recover with
considerable appetite Lat. $34^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $73^{\circ}00'$

June 8th

The last 3 days in wind and
weather has been quite uniform and

all hands are now well and doing duty
At 2 P.M. broke out for bread and
flour and saw two sails to leeward
I find that sailors are a consumptive
race and require to be freely fed There
is something in a sea life which gives
a hearty relish to the coarsest kind of
food though it admits of but little
variety.

At 6 P.M. a sail was discovered
running for us as soon as she was
seen from off deck we hauled back
for her She was soon within hail
Spoke her proved to be Bark S. D. Chase
Capt. Chase of Beverly 6 months
out with 90 bl's Spm and L.K. fish
I now anticipated a "gam" but was for
the day disappointed as her Capt. came
on board for the purpose of getting a cask
of bread and after making the necessary
arrangements it being late returned
on board of his own vessel and we
stood along together. The weather
continued pleasant with wind fresh
and changing Lat $33^{\circ}20'$ Lon $73^{\circ}14'$

June 9th

Fair and light gales from the
N. Saw several sails this morning
among which the Chase some five
miles off our lee quarter we having
headed away from her in consequence

of the wind having changed during the night. As soon as she was discovered we kept off for her. We then hoisted a cable of bread out of the hold - each one with briskly hoping it might be his good fortune to go in the boat - and soon as we were sufficiently near the vessel was brought to the wind with the main yard "a back". The boat was then lowered away; the Cask into that and the crew then jumped in - I was fortunate enough to be one of the number - and headed by the mate we soon pulled along side. The bread was then taken on deck and our boat manned by the crew and the Capt. started for the Looe for a "gam".

I had now leisure to look round to see if I could discover any familiar faces but saw none that I knew, consequently was obliged to make new acquaintances which I never regretted as I was soon found myself in interesting and familiar conversation with a couple of fine boys from "Lambert Town". These were the first I had met with and of course there were many interesting subjects relating generally to incidents at home entered upon and discussed with ^{great} animation. Thus went time with us until 7 P.M. when the signal lights were let - so after a pleasant "gam" each

Crew returned to their respective vessels

Lat 32° 40' Lon. 73° 00'

Sunday June 12th

A fine day and nearly calm. Saw a sail which was supposed to be the Chase. To day I have formed a series of resolutions among which Resolved: - to make the Bible a weekly study and to read not less than eight Chapters nor exceed 15 each week. Also Resolved. that for one year I will limit smoking to one cigar per day and use tobacco in no other form whatever during the time aforesaid. These with several others of minor importance I consider binding from this date until the expiration of the term above stated - Exceptions only taken in cases of sickness or any liabilities forbidding a strict observance of the same. The afternoon was somewhat cloudy and at 5 P.M. I saw for the first time in my life a water spout. It appeared to be about a mile distant and ^{had} a singular and grotesque appearance. Said to be smaller than the common size. It lasted about fifteen minutes when the cloud above it seemed to be filled with water and looked very dark and threatening a shower of rain. But it passed just astern and spared us Lat 32° 20' Lon. 73° 20'

June 13th 1853.

No change in wind and weather
and cheerful feelings are getting pretty
well established. Made a sail just at
night - a long distance off did not make
her out. Lat $32^{\circ}23'$ Lon. $73^{\circ}40'$

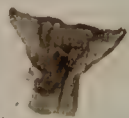
June 14th

Spoke an English Bark bound
N. At 5 P. M. we tacked and
stood E. S. E. wind N. E. Lat $32^{\circ}11'$
Lon. $73^{\circ}52'$

June 16th

Last 24 hours fair weather
The same continues with wind very
light At 2 P. M. Spoke the Bark
Samuel Campbell from Porto Rico
bound to St Johns N. B. with cargo
of molasses. Let her have a cask of
water of which they stood in much
need having exhausted their small quantity
in calm weather and consequently loss
of time since leaving the West Indies
Lat $32^{\circ}00'$ Lon $73^{\circ}20'$ W.

June 17th



Fresh gales and changing At
5 P. M. raised a sail and at 6, found
it to be a Schooner cutting in a whale
Our Capt. went on board of her and
shortly afterwards returned bringing a
scrap. The whale it was estimated

would make about five bls. A small one indeed. Said Scrap we nailed up to secure us good luck which of course if realised would be attributed to it - but if not to misfortune. However this might be we raised whales at 2 P.M. and lowered but without success. The whales were going much faster than the boats could pull or sail even with a light breeze. At 5 P.M. Spoke Sch^r.

Hanover Capt. Holmes of Provincetown one month out - 30 bls. Sp^m.

June 18th

Commencing with foul weather and light wind. Ending fine At 6 1/2 P.M. Spoke and "gamed" with the Bark Willis Capt. Briggs of Mattapoisett. I did not go on board of her but of the boats crew that boarded us were two acquaintances from Matta.

The result was a pleasant "game". She is 15 months out with 200 bls. Sp^m. I gave them some papers and they left at 9. The Steward begins to have returning symptoms of sickness again. Lat 32° 00' Lon 74° 10'

June 19th Sunday

Agreeable weather. All hands have been very busy in reading books and letters and I have found satisfaction in the same manner. So Ends the 2nd

June 22th 1855



The last 2 days were fair but saw nothing. About 11 A.M. raised 4 or 5 whales and all hands were on the look out to get a glimpse of them for the first time. We then changed our course and stood for them. Did not see them again until 4 P.M. at which time we lowered away for them. I did not go in the boat. After considerable pulling the Larboard boat struck one which was soon killed and taken alongside without much difficulty.

Now for the first time in my life I had an opportunity of seeing a real bonafide whale alongside of our own ship after witnessing the capture at a distance I had heard many descriptions of whales and whaling before I resolved to set out myself but I now found that I had entertained but an imperfect idea of the reality not only in regard to the capturing but of the whales themselves the form of which notwithstanding all I had heard and seen in print I never well understood. This our first was they said who were capable of judging a small one which would probably yield from 25 to 30 bls. But to me it appeared like a monster and the idea of whales making 4 times that quantity and size proportioned seemed at first almost incredible.

At being late after securing the whale
the cutting was deferred till next day.
At 7 took in a spread of Canvas and
lay under short sail during the night.
Lat $33^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $72^{\circ}00'$

June 23^d

Commencing with fine weather
and light-E. wind At 5 A.M.
Commenced cutting in and at half
past 12 had our works going trying
out, the ^{sea} which before had been
quite smooth now began to rise and
the wind to increase and at 3 P.M.
became so rugged as to cause the Bark
to roll badly and therefore greatly impeded
our progress of cutting in which in
smooth weather would probably not have
been remarkable for dispatch a large number
of the hands being "green" This was
however successfully terminated at
about 4 P.M. and too without any
loss of oil by any accident whatever
although several "belazing pins" and
other small articles were "literally made
up" owing to the swaying to and fro
of the huge blanket pieces as they were
hoisted up put in motion by the
rolling of the vessel.

In cutting in bad weather there is
manifestly much danger of life to
those whose business it is at times

26
to be under these large Blanket sails
or the galls and blocks which sustain
them when taken on deck. Such can
never be so careful when in this position
for should any thing give way or part
above them to escape from certain death
would be almost impossible.

Thus far I have not written ^{any} minutely
or given any particular description of
whales and whaling and to attempt
it would only be to repeat what has
been a thousand times told before and
what in theory is more familiar than
I could possibly make it. Besides I
know next to nothing about it myself
and do not feel inclined to particularize.
I shall therefore proceed to notice from
day to day only such things as appear
most new and interesting to me with
doubtless here and there an exception
to the general rule.

At 5 P.M. the wind had risen to a
gale and more sail was taken in leaving
double reefed Main Top-sail fore and
fore Topmast Stay-sail and Main Spence
just sufficient to keep the Bark under
steerage way during the night hoping
that the weather might prove better on
the next day.

June 24th

Wind and weather differing but little.

from last 24 hours. At 5, P.M. having finished "trimming out" turned up 20 lbs. the quantity yielded. This is secured on deck and it is the Capt.'s intention to send it home and all besides which we may be fortunate enough to obtain before we arrive at Nagai.

June 28

The last three days no change but the weather is now pleasant and agreeable once more. A fine S.W. breeze. At about 2, P.M. two sails were raised, from mast head about 8 miles distant. The Steward is getting a little better again.



July 4th.

Five days with but slight changes have glided by since my last account and the ever moving wheels of time have brought the glorious fourth to us once again. It has been a real soul animating day here at sea although our friends happy in each other and blessed with every means of enjoyment - are far far away and that reflection causes the one only cheerless spot within. I shall never forget it for its pleasantness so smooth the sea so sunny and so calm and as the anniversary of American

23
independence doubly to be remembered -
We were early awakened this morning
by the firing of crackers and other
articles of combustion which some of
the foremast hands had carefully treasured
up for the coming time. They had no
doubt previously anticipated the only
convenient mode of celebrating the fourth
at sea and had made such small
purchases with limited means as were
best calculated to insure the greatest
degree of enjoyment for a short time at
least. And why should they not when
better means are out of the question?

Who does not delight in the recollection
of his 'boyish days' when a few pennies
generously bestowed by some doting
relative and as generously laid out for
sweetmeats and toys afforded more
pleasure than a handsome fortune could
possibly do at a more advanced age?

What a host of recollections crowd
upon the mind at the very mention
of this day and how strongly are we
reminded of the blessings of our Country
purchased at so dear a rate by those
'heroes of the times that tried men's
souls'. All liberty loving people
cannot fail to cherish with overflowing
gratitude the memory of those who have
struggled for the possession of the blessings
and privileges we now enjoy.

Being at Sea luxuries of course were
 out of the question we have had
 therefore to make the best of a porpoise
 which we were so fortunate as to catch
 yesterday. This was disposed of in
 a variety of ways but the chief articles
 of Consumption manufactured therefrom
 were pies which reflected much
 credit on the Cook and officiating
 Steward although I am sorry to say
 the former has lately shown signs
 of an illtempered and dishonest
 Character He has several times during the
 Stewards illness performed the office
 of both Cook and Steward and having
 been more than once reprimanded
 for taking liberties that belong not to
 him he reveals a disagreeable disposition
 which makes it very evident that
 he will not hold out true to his
 Calling. Among the officers several
 guns were mustered and discharged
 as a whaler of course we are not very
 well manned with firearm yet the
 few belonging to individuals served to
 imitate the bang! bang! of the big
 guns at home only with less sound.
 After the last fire and the disappearance
 of a multiplicity of pies the day
 terminated in quiet while this evening
 I have ruminated on thoughts of home
 and incidents of a fourth of July at Sea.

July 5th 1853

At about Calm fine weather
and no whales Steward well again
Lat. $32^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}50'$

July 6th

No change perceptible with the
exception of a sail seen a long distance
Lat. $32^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}48'$

July 7th

Calm weather continues and
the heat very intense. The sail
we saw yesterday, seems to be somewhat
nearer to day Lat. $32^{\circ}14'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}38'$

July 8th

Very light breeze from the N.
Course N. E. by E. Spoke at 7 A.M.
an Irish brig laden with sugar
she is the craft we have seen these two
days past Lat. $32^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}10'$

July 9th

Another calm day has been our
lot during which we have seen ^{uses} groups
these are about the size of blackfish but
much more difficult to capture and are
seldom taken. At 6, P.M. some of our
crew over the side for a bath and as
the Bark lay so still with the sea
so remarkably smooth and warm, I concluded
to join them anticipating a pleasant
swim But I had scarcely touched the

water in I had cause to regret the step
I had taken for just as I was ^{ing}stepping
out from the vessels side I came in
contact with a "Portuguese man of
war" and instantly its web was
entangled about my neck and arms
causing so much pain that I was
glad to get on board as soon as possible
for did it end thus. Had I merely
touched it without having it tangled
about me nothing but a sting like
that of a bee would probably have been
felt but on the contrary I was
fairly wound about with its fine
fibre like threads from the string
of which it having struck to my
stomach I suffered three hours of
the most intense pain I ever
realised. In fact I believe a few hours
more of the like endurance and I
should have been perfectly insane.

But thanks for the administration
at length of a powerful dose of laudanum
this soon produced the desired effect
and gradually I became easy under
its influence.

It may easily be believed that from
this time I resolved never voluntarily
to trouble the waters where the
Portuguese man of war are to be found.
In some places these are said to be seen
floating on the water in large numbers.

but I had never noticed them before.
 They look very much like a large
 bubble floating on the water and are
 generally of a bluish cast having a
 number of silk-like threads or fibres
 spread out beneath them. These
 produce the sting which is instantly
 felt the moment one comes in
 contact with them. All hands are
 now hoping for a change and a little
 wind. The calm weather is getting
 irksome. Lat. $32^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $50^{\circ}51'$

July 10th Sunday

Light gales from N. E. steering
 a S. E. course and fine weather.
 Read a number of chapters in the
 Bible and employed some portion
 in the perusal of Willis' Poems
 which I find interesting Lat $33^{\circ}18'$
 Lon. $50^{\circ}18'$

July 11th

No change in wind and weather
 course N. W. At 4 P. M. made a
 strange sail many miles ahead can
 not tell how she heads At 7 took in
 sail for the night - Lat $33^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $50^{\circ}35'$

July 12th

Close hauled and steering North
 with light breeze Lat $34^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $50^{\circ}10'$

July 13th

Commencing with Squalls of wind and rain Fair at 8 A.M. At 10 sperm whales were raised and the boats lowered without success. The whales were going rapidly through the water. All hands are now doing duty with high hopes of success prevailing notwithstanding our misfortune to day. Lat. $36^{\circ}17'$ Lon $19^{\circ}55'$

July 14th

Light wind from S. W. Course ^{alt.} E. S. E. Again has the cry been repeated from masthead: "there she blows" and once more the boats have been in chase of sperm whales. But all in vain they could not reach them as they were going dead to windward. Such encouragement will I am afraid ere long cause those high hopes to fall. To reflect however that the utmost ends of all were concentrated to the purpose of our pursuit and though prevented by misfortune nothing has been yet untried is indeed some consolation. Yet should fickle fortune hereafter choose to favor us in our undertakings I for one shall be most happy. Lat $36^{\circ}34'$ Lon $19^{\circ}06'$

July 15th

Wind S. Course W. Saw blackfin

At 2 P.M. two sails in sight and at
4, four more were seen two of them
bearing S.E. the others a long distance
off Lat. $36^{\circ}55'$ N. Long. $48^{\circ}16'$ W.

July 28th

From the last date nothing had
occurred worthy of note and the weather
is now fine. Course E. by N. At 3 P.M.
one of the foremast hands whose name is
White while in the act of furling the jib
in a light-squall accidentally fell from
the boom. But fortunately for him was
discovered in time to rescue him by thro-
wing a rope from astern by which he was
hauled up on deck. He was not a very expert
swimmer and not the least sound was heard
to indicate that a man was overboard and
had he not been accidentally seen must
have been lost. I hope no such accident
will befall us here at sea.

At 3 P.M. spoke Bark Hattler
Capt. Allen from New Bedford, 15
months out with 600 bbls. and half
Sp. we had a game but I fell in
with none that I knew among the
crew Lat $37^{\circ}02'$ — Long. $36^{\circ}46'$

Sunday July 31st

The last two days were pleasant
and a day it is remarkably so with
light breezes. Have read considerable today
and with interest Lat — Long

August 1st

Changeable with showers of rain. At 3 P.M. made the island of Flores one of the Western Islands bearing E. 20 miles

August 3rd

No change since the first - till this morning took the wind from N.E. and light with very pleasant weather. Steered in for the island having stood off during the last 24 hours and at 7 A.M. we were in near enough to lower a boat for the shore where we intended to get potatoes onions and fruit. The houses composing the town opposite which we were lying were now distinctly visible and presented an extremely romantic appearance situated a short distance from the sea on gently sloping ground and half surrounded by high lands rising abruptly and extending back as far as the eye could reach. Nothing like trees greeted my eyes being as I suppose hidden by the unevenness of the land. Yet the scenery appeared unaccountably interesting being the first land I had seen and differing so widely from my own. The high land rising abruptly from the sea covered with grass and shrubs with here and there

a silver stream of water flowing from their sides. The vales with their pleasant shade of green dotted with houses and filled between with bright spots of cultivation all seemed to render its appearance indescribably pleasing to the distant beholder for the first time.

But I am told that on a near approach its beauties at first so striking vanish like the dewy morn" no doubt "distance lends enchantment to the view"

The boat was now lowered away and a crew jumped in - happily I sat on the occasion and Capt being seated pulled for the shore. It took us about an hour for the land though it looked quite near was at least 8 miles distant and we had lowered thus far from it on account of light wind thinking to gain more in this manner than by sailing. In performing our voyage we found there was no small amount of labor required and one of our most tender saplings was quite melted when we arrived. We found no difficulty in landing among the rocks though they were covered with the inhabitants of the island who had come to meet us on our approach.

Leaving the boat in charge of one of the crew we strolled up to the town through a narrow crooked lane which I supposed would shortly lead us to a more respectable

thoroughfare where I expected to find
strange and interesting sights.
Nothing could equal my astonishment
when I found there every thing the
reverse of my expectations. In the
back ground where nature alone held
unlimited sway there seemed indeed
some chance for romantic and pleasant
speculations. But here in the midst
of the living at sight of so much filth
and dirt - such squalid misery I could
hardly credit my own eyes although
I had previously allowed for at least
some depreciation of its fine appearance
at a distance.

Instead of neatly constructed houses
I beheld nothing but a mass of rude
habitations built chiefly of stone and
covered with poles and then with grass
or tiles to keep out the rain. Those covered
with tiles are by far the most comfortable
and respectable looking as they serve the
double purpose of protection from the weather
and a free circulation of pure
air. The outer walls are generally
plastered with clay or mortar. A
church occupying a more elevated
spot than the rest and a few more
aristocratic looking houses completes
the town. This is traversed through
towards the interior by one street or
lane only and for aught I know ~~other~~

It may extend the whole distance across
the island as there are other towns
on different parts of it. Here on either
side it is intersected by numerous paths
for they can scarcely be called even lanes -
remarkable for their irregularity and un-
cleanliness only between which and
crowded together are situated their miserable
habitations. The lanes besides being the
only places of egress for the inhabitants, are
made the receptacle of rotten fruit
stones with which they are thought to
be paved dried grass and pigs in
large numbers of all sizes and shapes
from the little stunted piggie down among
the stones first giving you notice of its
actual existence by a faint squeal caused by
the accidental intrusion of your foot upon
its premises as you pass along unaware of
its presence, to the large long slab-sided
sharp nosed grunts that roam the
streets unceasingly and would not make
a shadow unless standing broadside to
the light - & to these the avenues are
particularly adapted as they may always
find a living in them. The principal
street besides being occupied by these
is the chief resort of the female portion
of the town whenever a vessel chances
to arrive when they may be seen with
their baskets of fruit consisting of grapes
figs apples and oranges for sale

Without shoes and stockings and with
 only a miserable substitute for dress they
 walk up and down this street or sit
 on the stoops on either side with
 their sales. It is a curious fact they have
 for begging chiefly in their native ^{age} ~~language~~
 but often with a little broken English.
 If a stranger chances to buy and
 pay the required sum for a basket of ^{fruit}
 which may generally be bought for 20 cts
 they will earnestly entreat ~~you~~ him to
 make them a present of the basket and
 if that be promised one point is thus
 gained and they will then redouble their
 intreaties for the fruit itself often following
 their victim the length of the town and
 if he proves to be the least irritable or
 annoyed he will gladly give up at length
 after having eaten a part - the remainder
 basket and all to get rid of such
 spirits of begging who perhaps have
 sold the same a half dozen times
 before. There may however be
 some excuse for them when it is
 remembered that they are the slaves
 of the men who generally while ashore
 live a life of idleness and dissipation
 while the former gather fruit cultivate
 the soil and even participate in
 providing their own shelter and though
 they succeed in procuring food of some sort generally
 consisting of fruit they cannot by their own exertions

be respectfully clothed or instructed in more useful occupations.

After looking over the town and eating a plenty of fruit which though not perfectly ripe tasted good after having lived on "salt junk" for some time I found the road leading across the island. I gladly followed it partly because I began to tire of a language which I could not understand and partly for the purpose of enjoying a breath of real unperverted nature and view the romantic scenery of a part of the country which I could not help believing would prove more inviting than the first which turned out to be "all in the eye of a distant beholder".

I was not disappointed following to where a high sloping hill rose on either side I halted and found every thing about me picturesque and lovely. Brightest flowers of every hue bloomed on every side sending their fragrance to the clear warm air and seeming the "very breath of nature blown" and giving to the lover of nature the highest sense of its entrancing loveliness. Whichever way I turned the song of birds greeted my ear in tones of unrestrained melody and with real delight I watched them in their varied plumages flying and hopping among the bushes and flowers. Several trees were in the vicinity. I stood awhile beneath the shading

branches of one of them and meditated on the beauties of all around and then thoughts of home arose and varied were the emotions that filled my bosom as the recollections of friends and happy days now afar off crowded my mind. Here I wished they might be here to drink in the pleasures of this scene. Useless wishes and soon vanished I could not let sad thoughts long find a place within me. While I listened to the sweet songs of birds and watched the little silver streams as they gushed forth from the sides of the green covered hills and came dancing and skipping along with a silver tinkle over the shining pebbles and creeping away over grassy beds in many directions to the sea feelings of real pleasure for the moment took place of sadness at the sight and the thought that any rational being could behold and listen unmoved by so lovely an exhibition of nature almost made me shudder. Surely the heart that beats in such a bosom must be cold and dead to all the best affections of our nature.

I could not remain in this spot long however lovely it seemed for I did not know when the Capt. would go on board and wishing to be in time I reluctantly bade adieu to the surrounding scenery and retraced my steps to the town. Here I met the Capt. who said he

was going off immediately as he had
promised to come in a few weeks later
for supplies it being rather early in
the season. All on Board at 3 P.M.
and stood away N. N. W. Saw a sail

August 4th



Commenced with fair but nearly
calm weather. At 10 A.M. Saw Hilles
a small species of the whale kind.
Saw two boats and shortly the
starboard struck one which was
killed and taken in making about
2 barrels. These fish attack and kill
right whales and others kinds having
no teeth for defence. At 4 P.M. Saw
2 hails one of them supposed to be the
one we saw at the island where we left.
Lat 39° 40' N. Lon 31° 50' W.

August 5th

Pleasant but changeable island
out of sight. This afternoon the Cook
a white man whose name is Smith
towards whom all hands have for
some time cherished a dislike as he
had turned out to be one of the most
illtempered and perverse beings extant
was sent forward after having been
repeatedly notified of the consequences
of his misbehavior and one of the fore
mast hands John Ford appointed to
fill his place. We had not been three

53
served in the service when either from
a want of the proper knowledge of the art
which is here simple and easily acquired
or the inclination to serve he was
constrained to bid farewell to the gally
before he had fairly won its acquaintance
and Mack Williams is his successor
who we trust will continue as he seems to be
competent to perform the required duty.

Hope we shall have better duff in
the future as we have had some under
the superintendence of Smith that were
so hard and heavy that they were much
better calculated to whet knives upon
than for whetting appetites.

These we have once a week they are
made in a tin instead of the usual
way in bags. Lat $40^{\circ}01'$ Lon $32^{\circ}28'$

August 6th

Fair and unchangable Several
Courses during the day To save repeating
I will mention here that when a vessel
is on cruising ground and not bound
to any particular place it is usual
to shorten or take in sail at dark
and set again as soon as it is light
enough to discover an object at a short
distance from the vessel This is that
they may not risk running past
whales in the night and also to ^{give} a
boats crew watch easy command over

the vessel with a few men. Each watch has five men besides the boat header who has no watch while cruising unless in taking care of a whale. When his presence is necessary on deck. These watches number according to the boats in use if three at ourselves then there are three boat crew watches and the time from taking in sail at night to the time of calling all hands in the morning is divided into three periods so that one watch succeeds another until they all have their turn during the night. During the day they are with the remainder of the crew with the exception of officers, Cooks and Carpenters and in fact sometimes the two latter are regulated into Starboard and Larboard watches the one has the forenoon from breakfast to 12 M. below the other from dinner to 4 P.M. and so alternating. All hands are called at 4 P.M. and are employed in clearing up decks pumping ship water last with us for all vessels do not leak and from this to sunset or the time for taking in sail is the dog watch. Lat $40^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}20'$

Sunday August 7th

A very pleasant day. Steering on the wind which is light from the S.W. This forenoon caught a porpoise - Afternoon light showers. Saw Killers yet none. Lat $40^{\circ}39'$ Lon 32°

August 8th

A disagreeable storm of wind and rain from N. E. Towards noon increasing double reefed topsails took in jibbs main sail and spanker and set fore and main spencers. At night large seas running took in fore top sail. The appearance of a dark dismal gloomy night - no observation -

August 9th

Not much refreshed this morning having been pitched and rolled about during the night - most unmercifully and no change. At 11 A.M. raining ceased and wind abated. 2 P.M. discovered a sail on our starboard bow and at same time killers on our quarter. Capt. fired a musket at one which came near us. The ball struck him in the side but as it was supposed without doing any injury only made him break and disappear under water. This afternoon our 3^d mate who has lately complained of a slight indisposition is more unwell apprehending a severe turn of dysentery. The heavy seas begin to settle away and there is every indication of better weather. No obs.

August 10th 1853

Moderate weather and fine breezes from the N. and steering on the wind with Starboard tack aboard Toward night made a sail a long distance to windward could not make her out. 3^d mate no better. Lat $40^{\circ}18'$ N. Lon. $32^{\circ}40'$

August 11th

Wind N. made two tacks carrying all sail. Broke out for water and so forth. Lat $39^{\circ}45'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}16'$

August 13th

The last 24 hours marked with but slight changes. To day fine gales from S. W. and promising weather. The Steward sea sick again and complained of some lameness. Discovered a sail towards noon to windward just after dinner she appeared to be running down for us. Spoke her at 5 P.M. Proved to be Bark George Washington Capt. Hays from New Bedford — 21 months out with 400 Bbls Sp^r. Lat $39^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $31^{\circ}50'$

August 14th Sunday

Qualz with rain. Saw two sails considerable distance to westward light sails taken in Lat $39^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}17'$

August 15th

Came in with light gale and some rain. Steering S. E. At 1 P. M. sail ahead bearing down. Soon passed proved to be a merchant ship. At 2, saw a Schooner on our weather bow. Towards night wind considerably increased and weather threatening a heavy blow. About 9, this evening having shortened sail to double reefed Top Sails and fore Top mast Staysail and then cut Main Top sail sheets parted in a heavy gust of wind from S. W. Spliced and got them home again. The wind settled into a gale from that quarter. No obs.

August 16th

Gale continues very unpleasant. During the night had frequent squalls of rain. Afternoon the sea rolled mountains high and very irregular causing us to roll and tumble about terribly. A heavy sea struck the war boat in one of our lee rolls about 2 P. M. and completely knocked her off the cranes making several holes in her bottom and otherwise injuring timbers gunwale and so forth. In this emergency while she was dragging in the water by the davy fall all hands were mustered the main

yard backed and one of the boat stems
 secured by a rope was lowered over the
 side and after some difficulty made fast
 with another and having rigged a
 purchase aloft we hoisted in the wreck
 without much trouble and then securely
 lashed it to the rail. During the rest
 of the day shipped a deal of water but the
 wind began to abate and at 6 P.M.
 hauled more westerly with weather more
 moderate and heavy swell. Lat $39^{\circ}45'$
 Lon $31^{\circ}35'$

August 17th

Fine again and all sail steering
 westerly with light winds from N. N. W.
 Steward being unwell I have officiated
 in his place today 3^d mate no better
 Lat $39^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $31^{\circ}46'$

August 18th

No Change Lat $39^{\circ}42'$ Lon $31^{\circ}41'$

August 19th

Ditto ————— No obs.

August 20th

With small breezes stood
 in this morning towards the island
 steering nearly N. E. Saw Flores
 at 7 A.M. also made a sail. Sho-
 her at 11. proved to be the Bark

St. Canton Capt. Marble 3 months
out from Fall River, one whale
fished at 4 P.M. and stowed off
again Intend to go in soon for supplies

August 21st

More pleasant weather than
our course for the island again and
at 8 A.M. it bore E. 15 miles. Saw
also a sail standing towards the same
Spoke her while she was coming
out on the other tack It was the
Ship Sally Ann Capt. Hathaway
from New Bedford Clear 6 weeks
from home and bound round the
Horn.

August 22nd

Gentle breezes and stormy sea
off and on by the island but could not
get our potatoes on account of the rain.
About 4 P.M. as the storm began to
abate several boats came along side
loaded with fruit of various kinds
Took on board a good supply of grapes
and apples the latter rather sour
but will grow palatable with age
The Capt. of the Sally Ann which
is lying off and on came on board
about this time Among the boat crew
boarding us was an old acquaintance
whom I was pleased to see and the
first I have met since I left home

August 23^d 1853

fine westerly breezes and pleasant
this morning took our potatoes and
onions also an additional supply of fruit
and shipped a box three of our number
though doing ship duty are in fact only
passengers to be left at the Cape Verde
islands when we arrive there. Besides
this we shall doubtless have to ship others
to make the full complement when they
leave hot underweight at 5 P.M. and
in company with the Sally Anchored
away.

August 24th

These 24 hours fair and light winds
At 5 P.M. the Sally Anchored
and we had a gun. Went on board
and passed a pleasant evening. Lat —
Lon. —

August 25th

On wind and weather no
change. Made the island of Pico at
6 A.M. and soon after lay bearing
N. E. by E. 20 miles. Stood into the pass
between the two islands where the wind
became very light. Came opposite the town
at 1 P.M. and a boat lowered for
the shore. Afternoon the boat having
returned the 3^d Mate with his things
was taken on and discharged as he did
not seem to get any better. At night
two men were missing and Capt. Ship

two more in place of them. One of these deserters as might have been expected was the cook and his loss will never be regretted. Various signs of his worthlessness have from time to time been exhibited and finally he has proved himself to be a rascal of the first water. He has claimed pretensions to fortune telling and to a knowledge of spiritual manifestations but being ignorant his attempts proved a perfect failure except in running away in which he was quite successful. The other whose name was White one of the foremast hands was, it is generally thought enticed by the former to run away. It is said "misery loves company" but I should think the companion he selected was every way unsuited to such a miserable disgusting thing. A real good natured peaceable fellow as ever existed but rather homesick which might have stimulated in some measure to leave us. Are standing outside the passage to night intending to run in again in the morning.

August 26th

Landed our oil to day 631 gallons to be sent home. I also finished several letters which I intended to have sent home from here but was prevented from landing them after the boat had been in the third time because a boat then came

62
alongside from another vessel lying off and on
here which was not entered. It is contrary
to some of their new regulations here for
a crew to land or even the Capt. to land
after having been visited, by that of another
not entered in the health department
and other offices. This is supposed to be
a guard against any sickness which
might or might not be on board of said
vessel not boarded by the health officers
and of its being carried on shore from
the one visited. So owing to their notions
of propriety I was obliged to remain with the
exception of four I was fortunate enough to
finish and send by the first boat, all
the letters I wished to send.

I have not yet been on shore here and
cannot judge so well of its natural scenery
the town and its inhabitants though
of course the latter must be the same as
those of Flores and the other islands
belonging to this group. At least those
who came on board board to sell fruit and
lighter oil and for various other purposes
bore no signs of being advanced any
above those we met at Flores, an island
much inferior in size population and wealth
to this.

The island presented a fine appearance
from the ship however and on the
farms clustered all over this portion of
country the prospect of a rich harvest

seemed generally to prevail and the different hues of green and yellow produced by the ~~at~~ various stages of the crops of wheat, corn &c., potatoes and other articles made up a scene at once beautiful and impressive. The town a numerous collection of houses among which several churches were conspicuous interspersed with trees looked neat and pretty. But I have no doubt - as in a former instance distance lent - its peculiar charms.

My eye was at first considerably attracted to the island of Pico near by and opposite by its peak whose summit appeared to me to be remarkably lofty and sublime. It is in fact nearly two miles in height and is seen in clear weather at a great distance. But it is generally surrounded by clouds either shutting it entirely from view or hovering around midway leaving all but its peak obscure. At 7 P.M. having finished our business here Capt. came on board and we bore away from the island standing N. with the wind light from the N.W.

August 21st

Wind strong from N.W. Cloudy
And some rain. Nothing about Topsail.
Lat 38° 08' Lon 28° 46'

64
Sunday August 28th 1883

A fine day wind light from N. E. island bearing N. E. Saw school of Blackfish and 2 sails during the day Lat $38^{\circ}30'$ N. Lon. $27^{\circ}57'$ W.

August 29th

Wind and weather unchanging Dice Bearing N. N. E. Spoke Ship Pechahontas Capt Butler of Bath's wharfe 2 months out with little or no oil Landed saw a couple of boys from Matt. made several other sails in course of the day Lat $38^{\circ}20'$ Lon 27°

August 30th

Moderate E. N. E. wind Steering full and by On the Starboard tack Mayd in sight Lowered for blackfish without success. Lat $38^{\circ}40'$ N. Lon.

August 31st

No change Saw during the day 1 sail Lowered for Cow fish got none these are a species of mongrel black

Sept 1st

Unchanging. Islands in sight also several sails

Sept. 2nd

Wind increasing Steady N. E. Lat $37^{\circ}30'$ Lon 26°

Sept. 3^d

Commencing with stiff breezes from S. W. and some rain Course S. E. by E. Porpoises came round disappeared before we could get one Lat $37^{\circ}41'$ Lon $28^{\circ}27'$

Sept. 4th

No Change Lat $36^{\circ}51'$ Lon $28^{\circ}00'$

Sept. 5th

Wind and weather same Spoke and gained with the Whetlan again. Has taken from 30 to 40 birds since we last saw her Lat $36^{\circ}12'$ Lon $27^{\circ}15'$

Sept. 6th

The same Caught a quantity of small fish We are bound South now Saw 3 sails quite distant Standing half watches. At muster in the Starboard watch All sail on Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon $27^{\circ}42'$

Sept. 7th

Wind S. S. W. Course E. S. E. and all sail on Been employed in setting up fore rigging. Thus far we have found plenty of work of some kind and there is generally no lack of employment on board of a vessel destined for a long cruise Lat $35^{\circ}54'$ Lon $25^{\circ}47'$

Sept. 8th

During the day some squalls of wind and rain

Boat's part steering S. W. Made a sail
afternoon Lat $34^{\circ}48'$ Lon $24^{\circ}18'$ W.

Sunday, Sept. 11th 1853

Slight Changes during the last two
days This nearly Calm Course S. W. when
in average way afternoon wind hauling
Reading the Chief occupation of the day
Lat $29^{\circ}40'$ Lon $21^{\circ}17'$

Sept. 12th

The wind has got into the S. E.
and bids fair to be the trades Afternoon
blowing fresh At 7 A. M. a large
English Frigate crossed our bow with
all sail set Studding sails aloft and aloft
and neatly trimmed She looked noble
enough as she glided along. She hoisted
her ensign to the breeze and we showed
her our Stars and Stripes but kept on
our course. Saw several other sails but
spoke none Towards night caught a few
dolphin These are indeed a beautiful fish
with a variety of colours which when taken
from the water are constantly changing
They are never so bright and varying when
when dying yet this cannot enhance
their beauty for some how the sight unconsciously
impresses one with the sad idea of his
own mortal decay Lat $29^{\circ}35'$ Lon $21^{\circ}20'$

Sept. 13th

Made Palma one of the Canary Islands
 Bearing S. E. 10. miles. At 3 P.M. it was
 out of sight and we had strong breezes coming on
 Lat. 27° 30' N. Lon. 21° 23' W.

Sept 14th

No change of any account Lat 25° 06'
 Lon. 18° 27'

Sept 15th



Fresh breezes and fine weather. Caught
 Several porpoises from which "balls" and "pies" were
 both manufactured and duly added to our
 homely "bill of fare" to the express satisfaction
 of all. Every thing seems to go on smoothly
 now and we are all getting quite accustomed
 to the mode and manner of living far from
 home "and all the rest of mankind in general"
 Lat. 22° 04' Lon. 19° 32'

Sept. 16th

Nothing worthy of remark. Lat 19° 24'
 Lon. 19° 10'

Sept 17th

Wind from the board. Course
 S. by E. Saw Blackish took a
 small head to day. up to this time have
 shot several Lat 17° 51' Lon. 20° 32'

Sept 18th Sunday

Wind and course same. Saw a
 large number of porpoises but got none
 At 5 P.M. 2 sails raised from aloft
 A very quiet Sabbath and nearly all have been
 busily reading. Lat. 16° 45' Lon. 21° 30'

Sept 19th 1853

Slight changes in wind steering N. S. W.
and fine weather. 7 A.M. Made the Island
of St. John one of the Cape Verde Islands
suddenly afterwards caught a large porpoise
A.M. made a sail proved to be a merchant
man running free lost sight of her on our
starboard quarter Lat. $17^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}14'$

Sept. 20th

Have the trades steady from the N. E.
and good weather. At 7 A.M. Made other
of the Cape Verde Islands and at 11 anchored
in St. Vincent harbour. This is a fine anchorage
and well protected from the sea by St. Nicholas
an Island lying near its mouth on either
side of which is the entrance. Found a
number of vessels lying here employed in various
kinds of business but no whalers most of them
had discharged or were discharging coal for
the steamers which stop here some of
them - the line steamers - regularly. Capt
and a crew went on shore soon after we
dropped anchor. Came off at 3 P.M. to
get water paint ship and I hope enjoy a
few days liberty. The inhabitants are nearly all
coloured still I should like to take a stroll on
the Island.

Sept. 21st

To day have been very busy. Took on
water & worked on board the water were

water. a shore jelled and refled back does not prove to be the best water being somewhat salt. It is hoped it will work clear in the hold.

The Island seems to present an uncommon share of low marshy ground and this perhaps is one of the causes of a fever which sometimes prevails here even to an alarming extent especially dangerous to strangers unaccustomed to the climate if exposed to the night air or rather fog or mist which rises from the lower tract of land.

Some parts are however high and mountainous but apparently of a dark richly soil and unproductive. In fact the whole island I am told is mainly dependent on the adjacent ones for fruit and other productions not supplied by the many vessels which stop here.

From the facilities of the harbor these may be said to constitute the chief support of the town by giving employment to a large portion of its inhabitants. Two vessels left this afternoon and also 2 arrived.

Sept. 22nd

The Starboard watch had liberty while the other was employed in ship duty painting tarring &c. At 2 P.M. the American brig, Perry, Capt Page came in and dropped anchor. She is from a station on the African Coast for the detection and apprehension of Slavery. Looks like a very pretty craft. Soon afterwards a large British Line Steamer arrived. Capt. came off at 6 P.M. quite

unwell. Has been on shore all day and besides
 being exposed to a hot sun drunk salt water
 of the water there which of itself before it
 had become pure is sufficient to cause sickness
 to those unaccustomed to it. As he grew worse
 and complained of difficulty in breathing, a boat
 was sent to the man of war for a physician.
 He came and administered some dose that
 soon brought relief in half an hour he was
 quite better and is fast recovering. The physician
 has but just left us in our own boat and as I
 am quite tired I will turn in as I expect to
 get a run on shore tomorrow.

Sept. 23^d

I have had my run to-day with the
 larboard watch and I think there will be no
 difficulty in describing what I have seen.

Found the town small but neat and regular
 laid out and situated on a good hard bottom
 just above high water and directly facing the
 mouth of the harbor. There is one pier
 for landing coal &c. which is almost constant
 in use. A small fort on a high and almost
 perpendicular point from the sea overlooks the town.
 I visited this and found it garrisoned on the
 outside by two soldiers. On application to one
 of these I was readily admitted and shown round
 as they thought I could easily comprehend every
 thing but their language and found it contained
 but about 10 guns. It commands a fine view
 of the harbor and surrounding scenery. Some of

which is very fine was well paid for the ascent by a crooked and rather steep route in the vein I got while there This is on the left as you enter the harbor.

In the town there are soldiers stationed at various places to prevent disturbance from the many sailors who come on shore "for a good time" and to apprehend all who are guilty of the same. A very necessary arrangement I had reason to think when I found several of my own countrymen in the "Chokei" or jail who were placed there the day before yesterday for being in a drunken brawl. They looked rather "down in the mouth" when they realised a sense of their disgraceful situation. All except one a savage looking fellow who swore by the "gods eternal" he would be the death of some of them if he could get out. For a jail this was a curious structure and but for the guard stationed about it there would be no trouble for one who wished to escape and certainly no one could wish to stop there to live on bread and the miserable water the place affords. In front it had very much the appearance of a hen coop with strips of board fastened perpendicularly to stringers running the other way. The sides and back however were tightly boarded so that all the light reached them through the grating where the guard were placed. It has no floor and is capable of holding not more than 20 persons in an upright position. I took this to be the

last jail and passed on.

My attention was next directed to a grave yard
 just to the town on a low spot where were
 buried some years ago a part of the crew
 of an American man of war. They were some
 15 or 20 in number comprising Midshipman
 and others who died of the African fever while
 on liberty having been sick but a few hours.
 Over each grave stones were erected on
 which were inscribed the name occupation
 and time and circumstance of the death of
 the deceased. The whole were enclosed
 by a neat white fence making a yard
 about 20 feet square on the corners crosses were
 erected which we no doubt intended to awake
 the regard of the inhabitants who are Catholics
 and insure its protection. It has at least
 been well preserved. This was a place of
 mournful interest. I had not time to look
 round much more for I perceived the Capt
 waving for me and supposing he wished to go
 on board as it was most night I went back
 to the town. There had a warm day and
 consequently did not push my wanderings so
 vigorously as I might have done. There is but
 little to be seen here and as to feeding that
 is not remarkable either for quality or quantity.
 I got some bread and coffee at one of the
 numerous shops where fruit is sold. With bread
 and some bananas I satisfied my appetite.
 I got on board which was at half past 5.
 During the day the British Mail Steamer

left and also a schooner arrived loaded with fruit from some of the other islands.

Sept 24th

This morning Capt. went on shore came off at 4 P.M. bringing a number of goats the only animals that are any ways numerous here also some bananas one man attempted to desert us here but made a failure of it. Shipped 3 foremast hands and took a passenger for Hogo which island we are to pass on our route. Shall doubtless leave this Island in the morning.

Sept 25th Sunday

During the forenoon the Capt was on shore. About half past 12 M. having completed business returned on board. Shortly afterwards weighed anchor and with a light breeze stood away towards the Southernmost Islands.

Sept. 26th

A fine day. Wind E. by S. and light. Course S. I commenced standing watch Mastering in the larboard.

Sept. 27th

Fine prospect of weather continues. About 7, this morning made Hogo and shortly after Brava. As soon as within reasonable distance from the former a boat was pulled

in and landed two passengers, destined for this island. Brought off half doz. of the finest fatest turkeys I most ever saw. Look for a good feast when they come to be knocked over. Were detained here but a short time. By 6 P.M. were near ~~the~~ ^{by Brava} by the time we had landed our other 2 passengers it was getting quite late. Some fears were also cherished of our getting ashore as the wind had died away and a strong current setting landward. Soon however a light breeze springing up got her headed off and stood away intent to return in the morning.

Sept. 28th = 1853

Were early at the island this morning. Several boat loads of fruit chiefly oranges and bananas vegetables and swine. During the forenoon were taken on board. Find the oranges green and bitter. Suppose it is rather early for them. If they relish anywhere it will be at sea after other "greens" are gone. At 6 P.M. agreeably to orders all hands were on board excepting 2 foremast hands who were found to have left in good earnest after examining their chests and missing a quantity of clothing. Laying off and on to night wind increasing.

Sept. 29th

Took an additional supply of the various productions of the Islands. I went on shore this morning to assist in loading the boat &c. found

the general aspect of the scenery fine and interesting
 The Island is considerably elevated above the
 sea and round its shores rugged and broken
 But well covered with verdure and owing to
 the different shades with a few houses here
 and there a fine view is given to the real
 lover of nature which cannot fail gratify
 It is a small but healthy Island. The inhabit^{ants}
 are Coloured but are found to possess intelligence and
 agreeableness of manners and an aptness to learn
 Superior to those of the Western Islands.
 A remarkable degree of Superstition seems to exist
 with them which is one great drawback in
 moral and physical improvements.

Having shipped 4 men including a Boatsteerer
 who is to take the place of 3d mate discharged
 at 5 P.M. stood away N.E. 1/4 E. with a fine
 Easterly wind

Sept. 30th

Trades blowing from N.E. and light
 Course S. Afternoon got up slop chest and
 supplied our new hands with clothing as they
 came on board with only one suit. We
 muster a good stout crew and it now for the
 South Sea and the whales and may our
 future be marked with health and prosperity
 with oil in abundance Lat. 13° 38' Long. 24° 04'

Oct. 1st

Commencing with a rain storm No change in
 the wind. At about 11 A.M. as the Irish man

Said it cleared of cloudy that is the rain ceased but the clouds remained thick and lowering. Soon after happening to get a glimpse of a school of whales not far distant. Hounded and chased them. But finding there was no chance for getting near them the chase was abandoned in a short time.

Lat $12^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}31'$

Sunday Oct 2nd - 1853

A very quiet Sabbath devoted in the usual way to reading and to work. Set fore topmast and lower. Hudding sails. Made to 2 sails at night - just discernable in the horizon - Lat $11^{\circ}23'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}20'$

Oct 3^d.

Another lovely day and warm in fact we are drawing perceptibly towards the line where warm weather may be expected. Gentle breeze N. E. Course S. by E. Met 3 merchantmen about a mile distant and a large English man of war. Hurling N. N. W. with everything set. Looked to be a splendid specimen of naval architecture and showed a large spread of canvas. Hoisted our glorious stars and stripes of which we have so much reason to be proud in answer to the ensign of old England as it floated out to the breeze till she had crossed our wake. When we hauled down Lat $10^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}4'$

Oct 4th

During this forenoon had several refreshing showers. Afternoon clouds and rain both left us. Several sails merchant men.

Oct. 5th

These 24 hours commenced fair and
2 sails just visible At 8 A.M. light
showers but at 10 clear and hot wind
light and changing trades leaving us or
we are leaving them. Course S. E. by E.
Lat. $7^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}10'$

Oct. 7th

The last 24 hours were pleasant but
rather warm for comfort, in the Sunshine
as will be seen we have made but little
Southern lately owing to light winds
This morning made 2 sails looked like
merchantmen Steering N. by E. Afternoon
lowered for Blackfish which with Killers
were seen in large numbers Did not get one
Lat. $8^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}21'$

Oct 8th

Very clear and heat rather oppressive
but not so as to prevent our making 2
gain and the wheel has been going nearly
all day. Course S. by E. Towards night a
large merchant ship crossed our bow probably
bound to the Straits Carried a large piece of
Canvas. Have a bad cold from sweating
and careless exposure at night Lat $7^{\circ}42'$
Lon. $22^{\circ}19'$

Oct 9th Sunday

This began with rain squalls which lasted

all of it. the rest of the day clear with
a heavy swell. 2 P.M. Spoke and parted
with the Park Sea Breeze Capt Smith
New Bedford one month out and clear for
the N. W. Lat. $71^{\circ}5'$ Lon. $21^{\circ}54'$

Oct 10th

Fair wind but stormy Course S. by E.
Saw Blackfish My cold don't seem to mend
Lat $6^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}05'$

Oct 11th

Very gentle breezes from S. W. Some rain
Course Same Don't seem as though we would
ever get to the line though we carry all sail
Lat. $6^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $21^{\circ}30'$

Oct 12th

Wind continued light and weather sultry
Course S. S. E. - 1st day counted myself
26 sails from mast head supposed to be Chief
merchantsmen Aft around us and several quite
near This is by far the largest number seen
in one day since we sailed They have accum-
here having left the trades and found very high
winds which brings them almost to a halt
Present quite a formidable and fleet like appearance
Lat $6^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}25'$

Oct 13th

Fine breezes from S. W. Steering S. S. E.
towards night some rain Wind increasing
Lat. $5^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $18^{\circ}33'$

Oct 14th 1853

11

Strong breezes from S.E. & fine weather. 2nd Mate Unwell with a cold and sore throat. During the day several sails seen, also a school of Herring Blackfish. I have quite recovered from my cold & it is the sudden changes here in the variables that brings it on and others are somewhat afflicted. Lat. 43° Lon. 168°

Oct 16th Sunday

No important changes marked the last 24 hours. To day it is remarkably fine and is observed to have a very ^{excellent} influence on our company in general. Some of them however present a very ferocious appearance with their long beards and flowing locks. One, by the name of Dobbs from N York formerly a cart driver in particular looks as if he had just returned from a long siege in the diggings. Since we cleared from Fair Haven the knife has never been applied to his face and consequently he has a growth of beard and hair which if it was worth the attention might give employment for some time to a good sharp sythe in the hands of one skilled in its use. He stands about 6 feet in stockings or would if he had them on wears a pair of blue denim breeches a trifle too short a striped cotton shirt and a rusty straw hat view him any way

and you would take him to be one of the
 } boys with his eye teeth cut to some
 purpose and one not likely to be easily taken
 in. He is the oldest and shrewdest of our
 foremast hands and requires more notice
 He is not over remarkable for cleanliness
 however and my description of him though
 it is Sunday may be applied through the
 week as well. The rest of them have got
 washed and shaved up except a few beard-
 less youths and are now dressing them-
 selves in a clean suit apparently indifferent
 to every thing about them. Perhaps they are
 wandering back in imagination to scenes of
 long ago and their many friends. Let them
 indulge in such dreamy reflections. I find
 much pleasure in these frequent delusions.

I must not pass over this day without
 noticing our good dinner of roast turkey which
 far exceeded any thing of the kind we have had
 down too since our first and never to be forgotten
 one that day we sailed though we have had
 no small share of fresh since which has
 usually been served up in the most agreeable
 manner possible under circumstances necessarily
 contracted at sea.

Reading has however been our chief occupation
 and as fancy dictated I have perused various
 sacred, humorous and passionate writings. The
 best of ^{all} answers to while away some of the
 hours which now and then begin to have
 some of monotonous as the spicy varieties of

a sea life are fast wearing away. No wonder that I felt myself quite contented when I had digested certain passages in Tupper's ^{al}Proverbial Philosophy wherein he says: "Contentment is the temperate repast, flowing with milk and honey" and fair Contentment's angel face is rayed with winning smiles" ~~uttered~~. On such days as this with nothing to disturb falling into a reverie I lean for a while on these "pillars of felicity" and as often my imagination strays and with delight I recognize each familiar face at home.

But the veriest trife shades the picture and I find myself within the narrow confines of a vessel in all its realities with a long time before us before we can be freed from the tempests and calms which as a consequence are the lot of sailors. But hope is the anchor we cling to. As pleasant as it came in the day ended. Lat. $3^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $14^{\circ}47'$

Oct 17th

Slight Changes in wind weather ^{aiming} same Course S. W. by S. Lat. $2^{\circ}26'$ Lon. $15^{\circ}42'$

Oct 18th



Wind from S. E. quite fresh S. S. W. Course Saw 2 sails also blackfish and near night Caught a porpoise. Lat $1^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $17^{\circ}16'$

Oct 19th 1883

Exceedingly warm. Crossed the imaginary line some time this morning. Now for the first time I am in S. Lat. It is a long way from home and the line though not material I can almost imagine to be a barrier between me and that happy abode. Notwithstanding our large number of gun hands there were no pretensions made to shaving or any thing of the kind. But as this is a practice seldom revived at this day I can easily account for the look of indifference manifested on our approach to the string.

It had been a meeting day and the rough handling of Old Rep. with his bucket of lather and rusty knife would have added nothing to our comparative comfort. Guess he didn't relish the idea of leaving his watery element and expose himself to a scorching sun for the sake of rendering service to our company without pay. Of course by instinct how many would have to be served in order to show no partiality. Our course has been S. N. by S. with light breezes. S. 2 sails Lat. $00^{\circ}20'$ South Lon. $19^{\circ}37'$ West

Oct 20th

No important changes Lat $2^{\circ}24'$ South

Oct 23rd

The wind and weather during the last 2 days has been quite uniform and without

Change today. Last evening killed a pig and turkey and have had another dinner, worth the mention. I must say we had a portion of the Cape Verde pig ingeniously converted into a sea pie which reflected much credit on our Steward - C. D. Dexter - who so well understands the application of skill and science in this important branch of the Culinary art. Greatness all over the left

By his own account his former practice in which he held the office of 2nd and ^{and} afterwards Chief restaurateur during which time were vended Clam Chowders and oyster stews which he claims to have been perfectly irresistible judging from the encomi attached by those who had the good fortune to preside at his sumptuous regalements. justly places him in the distinguished rank which he now holds with such unprecedented ability and honor. And were it otherwise to say nothing of ^{a hope} inferior articles reckoned under the head of secondary refreshments in which he mentions of having dealt largely his delicate and feminine proportions. ought in justice to secure a clear and undisputed right and title to this elevated station but for the fact that greatness and economy are wholly excluded from his system of procedure. Facts I cannot disguise where he holds dominion there dirt and filth accumulate. It begins to attract general attention and it is even rumored that certain amongst us will soon take him by surprise.

87
in his own strong hold and for once clean out the
pantry of its overburdened stock of useless rubbish
The remains of the roast was taken in at
supper. Course S. W. Lat $10^{\circ}32'$ Lon $25^{\circ}57'$

Oct 24th 1853

Prospect continues the same wind from
S. E. Course S. W. Very busy this
afternoon breaking out the hold for wheat bread
and water. At 5 P. M. made a sail on
our weather bow Lat $12^{\circ}00'$ S Lon. $27^{\circ}03'$ W.

Thursday Oct 27th

The 25th and 26th passed as usual
and fine weather with good breezes slightly
varying on the latter set up fore rigging
To day spoke the English Bark Fortune from
Valparaiso bound to England Lat $18^{\circ}34'$ Lon. 28°

Oct 27th

The first part of last 24 hours was
pleasant with trades increasing from S. E.
Towards night saw a humpback also we sail
About 10 last night it began to rain and
several showers passed in tolerable quick
succession after this moderate and steady
This morning the wind hauled into the East
and blowing fresh with every indication of
a rainy day. It soon set in and became
thick and dark that at times we could hardly
see the length of the vessel. At 2 P. M. just
as it lighted up a little made Trinidad E. S. W.

15 miles. In 2 hours lost sight of it altogether
amid the increasing storm of wind and rain.
There is a heavy swell setting westward and
the clouds look still threatening rain for the
night. We shall have surely to "man our jackets".
But the thoughts of a comfortable home where
good shelter from the wind and rain is ever
to be found does not banish the gloomy thoughts
that occasionally possess us amid these ocean
tempests though it is always pleasant to
reflect that there are those who care for us
who are not subject to many of the dangers
and trials of our situation which we make
as agreeable as can be. Our Bark goes dancing
through the waves to night as though impelled
by such dark mad spirits as truly only
such nights can suggest. How the wind roars
and howls through the rigging like demons
of darkness winging their flight over ^{the} snow
crested foam and comes whistling and sighing
round our ears as though beckoning us onward
in their dreary course? Occasionally the white
spray comes dashing over us but in the impen-
etrable darkness we can only feel it and hear it
washing from side to side as it gathers with
the rain on deck. I have 8 hours out to night
so I will prepare for the rain Lat $20^{\circ}23'$
Long $29^{\circ}00'$

Nov 3^d

The storm of the 29th of Oct still continues
and since my last remarks there has been

but little cessation and saw nothing except
2 seals at some distance away. Heavy rain
but regular. For a few days have undergone
a wet and disagreeable seige and by turns
all have been more than once thoroughly drenched
to the skin.

This afternoon the sun
came out and shone bright and clear and
more exceedingly gratifying after a long storm.

But at 4 P.M. the sky was again clouded
and with it our hopes of pleasant weather. Soon
it began to rain making it dull and dreary
again.

At 10 a change in the wind from
E. S. E. to N. E. drove the clouds away
and we are now disposed to believe it will
remain fair for at least a few days which
will give us a chance to dry our clothing if not
to improve our condition in any other way.
Lat 26° 15' Lon. 27° 13'

Nov 4th

Good weather seems to be established the
shining brillianly all day, at no time has the
Bark presented such a fanciful and grotesque
appearance as now every safe not otherwise
in use is occupied by clothing of all kinds
and colours one would hardly suppose there
were so many garments in the ship if their
"hanging out to dry" was not a sufficient proof
of determination to dry while there is an
opportunity is quite general. This afternoon
light gales from E. S. E. Breeze S. E.

Lat 27° 00' Lon 26° 46'

Nov. 5th

No remarkable changes As we advance south the weather grows sensibly colder but very agreeable. Of course in this lat. and at this season nothing more than chilly winds can be expected. Light breezes from S. E. and S. W. Course Lat $27^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $265^{\circ}8'$

Sunday Nov. 6th

A pleasant Sabbath employed in reading. No other changes to notice Lat. $27^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $27^{\circ}13'$

Nov. 7th

Fair Saw to day number of Spouts but as they were a long way to windward and still going that way could not make them out. They were however thought to belong to Sperm whales and if so it was a pity we could not have had them in a better position just to give them a tryal. Another evidence of a change in the climate are several species of birds which now begin to flock around us in large numbers of these the Speckled haglet the ring eyed haglet and albatross are by far the most common. These fly all about us without the least fear of molestation This afternoon Capt shot 2 of the latter and one of them measured 10 feet between the tip of its wings extend After we had examined them sufficiently their "jackets" were taken off and then they were

given to Bosc a (small dog we got at the islands),
and he seemed to enjoy the finale with apparant^{ly}
great satisfaction. The latter part of the day employ^{ed}
in mending old sails Lat $27^{\circ}32'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}27'$

Nov 11th

The 3 last days have been uniformly
pleasant with generally light winds and nothing
in sight. To day fine gales from N. E.
and steering S. E. by E. Just before noon
saw 2 sails at 2 P. M. one of them
proved to be a large Steamer flying the English
ensign. She is evidently from the Cape of
good hope and steering for St Helena
Lat. $29^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}28'$

Nov. 12th

Pleasant weather and light breezes from
N. E. by E. steering Close hauled on the wind
Lat. $29^{\circ}34'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}28'$

Sunday Nov 13th

Morning a dead calm Sea
smooth Sky Cloudy Afternoon light airs from
Norard. Saw porpoises. Have lately been
unsuccessful in our attempts to take them. Lat.
 $30^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $21^{\circ}40'$

Nov 14th

No change in wind and weather but
shooting becomes sport for 2 of our aftergang
and quite a number have been left to die
in the water. I have not yet participated

in this so called enjoyment for I can't get see
wherein lies the pleasure of thus wantonly
shooting down these innocent birds. Lat 30° 54'
Long 29° 05'
Nov. 15th

This forenoon calm and pleasant at
12 M. a gentle breeze sprang up and clouds
began to thicken overhead indicating rain.
All hands well and thriving but anxious
for a sight of whales of some description or
other. Lat. 31° 50'. Long. 20° 20'

Nov. 16th

Light airs and pleasant with still
some signs of rain. Contrary to our expectations
none has yet appeared. Afternoon light
showers wind changed to E. Steering S.
Lat 32° 13'. Long 19° 51'

Nov 17th

Wind and weather continues the same
Shooting birds continued getting to be some
amusement for those who possess the means
to say nothing of Bose who with a knowing
look which is ever prophetic of his propensity
for the second part seems to predicate his
intention of satisfying his appetite which
by the way is enormous for so small a dog.
In regard to the dog a few words for want of a better
subject. I have not doubt owing to his very
good nature if he could speak he would
justify me in describing his elegant proportions

At this early period of his life he is of course small but being in a thriving condition bids fair to attain to the height of canine perfection. A common sized dog is he of a light redish colour hair very sleek and shiny tail long and ears which hang gracefully down indicating the spaniel in part and contributing greatly to the pleasant expression of his features. He has beautiful eyes beaming with intelligence and like most other dogs also four legs which he uses with singular dexterity and when in a sportive mood in the most playful manner. He is consequently the pet of all does not hesitate to play with anyone and is prone to bite only when irritated to a great degree. In his habits he is very neat and regular always taking his food and sleep at regular periods except when the prospect of a rare bird is before him when he will willingly submit to an interruption of his daily routine.

He is in fact the flower of his race and as a consequence his amusing and playful caresses have endeared him to all. There is nothing that can possibly destroy his beauty or heighten his disposition under present treatment unless it be to great a sacrifice of the feathered tribe to his devouring appetite. And as these continue to flock around with increasing numbers notwithstanding their frequent molestations there is some fear of an unhappy change under these incalculable circumstances. His rapid growth

however may and we hope will counteract the change which otherwise would doubtless follow of the day more anon Lat. $32^{\circ}42'$ Lon. $173^{\circ}2'$

Nov 18th

Fine breezes from N. W. Course S. and weather pleasant Lat $33^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $173^{\circ}5'$

Nov 19th

A chilly disagreeable day and cloudy an ugly sea on Wind continues from Northward and strong To day we took in topgallantsails and fly jib the first time they have been in for more an hour or so since we crossed the line I believe we are not far from where we are going to cruise for whale No observation.

Nov 20th Sunday

Fresh winds from N. E. Cloudy and uncomfortable We all feel the need of our flannel and jackets too when exposed to the strong biting blasts after coming so recently from warm weather Killed a pig and had a very good sea pie for dinner No obs.

Nov 21st

To day rather more pleasant but wind light from same quarter Course S. S. E. Lat $36^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $21^{\circ}08'$

Nov. 22nd 1853

This morning stormy and disagreeable
 high seas. Afternoon wind increased to
 a S. W. gale rain abating double reefed
 top sails. To night the gale is very heavy
 seas prodigious and bark rolling badly
 rain over but still dark and cloudy
 no obs.

Nov. 23

Still lying too in the gale with
 but little canvas on. Weather thick and
 cloudy but we get no rain and no obs.

Nov. 24

Chilly and otherwise disagreeable
 with frequent squalls from S. W. Under
 whole top sails. 11 A.M. raised signal
 whale soon after lowered 2 boats in chase.
 Here we should probably have taken the
 first of the kind we have seen but for
 an accident happening just as the S. B.
 was going on. At this juncture one of our
 western island grunts cramped his oar
 and not being satisfied with that in trying
 to extricate it gave utterance to a whole
 volume of gibberish which the devil him-
 self could not have understood. This with
 the noise created by the oar reached
 the whale - they are ever on the alert -
 and caused him to take French leave
 before we could look around. Such little

items in the life of a whaler is generally thought to effect the coolest heads but there are some who in their vehemency don't hesitate to wish the subject of our misfortune right - straight to ——— well it's a place to put for one to mention here. Under the circumstances I suppose the fellow did as well as he knew. The day closes with mild and pleasant weather. Light gales from Southward and westward. Being on cruising ground we have taken in sail to right - fly, jib and Spanish and double reefed Top Sails Lat $36^{\circ}16'$ Lon $18^{\circ}15'$

Nov 25

High winds cloudy cool and some rain. Made no sail on our craft. Saw 2 sails appear to be whalers but some 5 miles off. Lat $35^{\circ}53'$ Lon $18^{\circ}26'$

Nov 26

Light airs from S by E. Sky clear and sea going down. Spoke one of the 2 sails seen yesterday proved to be the Bark Bevis Capt. McFarlin of New Bedford. The other is reported to be the Ship Congress Capt. Kendall of same port. They each saw and took a whale yesterday but a serious loss is connected with the former four of her men have gone to their long homes. This is the fate of

many a poor soul in times past from Caribbees
 closure to the ocean when common sense
 and reason has taught and proved the great
 impending danger. It seems the mate
 had struck the whale which as soon
 as perceived, the other boat having become
 separated pulled for him so as to be near
 in case of accident. The sea was very
 heavy and wind strong of course against
 both they could do but little still they
 pulled for they knew the danger of being
 fast to a whale in such weather and
 they would if possible be ready to give
 assistance to their fellowmen. The boat
 was only visible at times when the seas
 would fall away between them or they
 would rise but now they look for the
 fast boat every eye is strained for a moment
 but nowhere can they see her at length she
 is seen by the one that is steering, and she
 seems to be filling with water. Full ahead
 is the cry and every nerve is now strained
 to reach the poor fellows in time to save them.
 The distance is short and it seems quite
 possible that they may with strong hopes
 and renewed strength they bend at their
 oars well nigh filling their own boat as
 the heavy seas come roaring above them.
 Again the one that is steering looks with a
 more anxious gaze and alas his worst fears
 are realized. There lies the boat bottom
 upwards and the crew are trying to Cling

to her to keep from drowning till the boats come
 up for they see her and send up a cry that
 thrills every heart, ^{with} anguish. They labor hard
 to keep a hold on the boat but the heavy
 seas make the boat very uneasy and they
 are fast becoming chilled and exhausted and
 can survive but a short time longer already some
 of them are observed to sink in the waves
 and the boat how slow it moves and yet
 how near it seems? Why does it not rush
 to their rescue ere they go down for the last
 time? it's true they cannot they too are
 nearly exhausted struggling against wind and
 waves and now their progress is slower than
 ever. A few more weary strokes and
 they reach them but too late to save them
 all four have sunk to rise no more the
 other 2 are only kept from drowning by
 being lashed to the boat and are insensible
 they are taken on board and after long
 and anxious watching with no means
 left untried they slowly revive but still
 in a critical state and there are hopes
 that they will entirely recover Among
 those lost was the mate It is thought
 he held on too hard and the whale saw
 the boat under and so they were drowned
 Poor fellows! how will the sad tidings
 of their fate reach their friends who perhaps
 even now are thinking of a safe return
 and a happy greeting?
 This sorrowful event as related by the Capt.

who but a short time ago left us has caused a gloom to settle upon all. We little thought what a scene was being enacted yesterday, when we carelessly and thoughtlessly gazed at the vessels that then lay in sight. Would that such scenes which but too often occur might prove a warning to those who for the sake of a mere pecuniary consideration are willing to stake so many lives subservient to their will. While at same time many of the inexperienced are totally ignorant of the danger they go to encounter. We let them have 2 of our men and they left us about 6 P.M. I believe they are not long out

Nov 27 Sunday

Have had a clear calm and beautiful Sabbath which has had the great effect to banish our gloomy feelings of yesterday.

Why dwell so mournfully on things so momentary? let us rather hope though the moaning billows chant their requiem that their spirits are fled to that haven where no more storms shall beat and no more sorrows await them.

The scenery to day though only varied between a cloudless sky and water with here and there a straggling bird is peaceful to look upon. The bright rays of the sun are mildly shed over the tranquil surface of the atlantic while

97

our good bark lay apparently motionless her
canvas hanging listlessly from her yards or
occasionally flapping against the masts and rigging
to a careless observer the only indication that
she was gently undulating on a very light
swell. That weather prognosticator the
barometer stands high and firm.

On such a day as this when despite our
absence from home and friends and our
ignorance of the sad and joyful changes
among them hope comes with two fold
power and chases away all our sad thoughts
it's the hope that they shall be preserved
for a happy meeting when our time
shall expire of all our hopes the brightest
Lat $35^{\circ}56'$ Lon $17^{\circ}25'$

Nov 28

Light easterly winds No other change
Lat. $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $17^{\circ}14'$



Nov 29

Took a right whale to day Hauling
to the L. B. I find there is a vast
difference between this and Sp. W. To
me this fish appears like a monster
being in fact much the largest I have
seen. We saw them first at 8 A. M. and
2 boats sent in chase of them but could
not reach them. At 3 P. M. they were
in sight again and this time our attempt
have been successful a huge fellow is now

lying alongside ready for cutting tomorrow
Lat. $36^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $17^{\circ}30'$

Nov 30 - 1853

Finished cutting in at 12. No. Started the works at 2 P.M. Have had a hard days work of it the wind blowing a gale and the Bark rolling badly in an ugly sea Truly these are the times that the sailor earns his money. No obs.

Dec. 1

Light gales and pleasant with a heavy swell Saw Spouts but could not make them out Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon —

Dec. 2

Wind Changed to S. E. and light fair weather Made a sail to windward Have nearly finished trying out — 9 P.M.
Lat $35^{\circ}44'$ Lon —

Dec. 3

Raised whales again and chased them but without success. They were going so very fast to windward it was impossible to come up with them. Have also stowed down 75 bbls. the quantity yielded by our last whale. Feel uncommonly tired tonight Lat $36^{\circ}10'$ Lon —

Dec. 13



Once more blest with fine weather after having had during the 9 days past nothing but heavy seas storms of rain squalls and gales from almost every quarter the latter at times very severe almost blowing away the little storm sails of our ocean home. During such drag outs the elephant is displayed in all his colours. Our gallant Bark however bears her up proudly and majestically against these mighty tempests of the deep. Like a graceful Swan she rides the angry waves as if in defiance of the terrible gales that move them. In fact I have now learned to look upon her as one of the safest and most comfortable among the numerous host of vessels that plough the ocean and one that is destined to transport us through our perils to that glorious freedom soil where my memory so often in imagination carries me. Sailors are wont to be proud of their craft so like others in their way I am proud of the Iowa. This afternoon caught a porpoise Lat $34^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $14^{\circ}47'$

Dec 14.



Commencing fine. Ending squally. Right whales appear to be quite plenty but not easily taken. Saw them again and lowered without success. Found them very cautious Lat $34^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $13^{\circ}55'$

Dec. 15 - 1853

Gentle breezes from S. W. Beautiful clear weather. During the forenoon as far as the eye could reach the ocean seemed lined with pinbacks. Expect they have drummed together for a regular gain for I never saw them so plenty before. Made a large sail in the afternoon and at 6, the island of Tristan De Cunha bearing S. S. W. 50 miles Lat. $35^{\circ}47'$ Long. $11^{\circ}50'$

Dec 16.

No change in wind and weather. Spoke Bark Hope Capt. Wait of New Bedford 4 months out 175 bbls. Sp. She seems to have been rather more fortunate than ourselves and doubtless quite content to wait with the fond hope of renewed favours ere long. At 2 P.M. made sight of one of the Tristan islands bearing W. N. W. 40 miles and soon after spoke Bark "Cathleen" Capt. Allen taken nothing since we saw her last. Lat $36^{\circ}48'$ Long —

Dec 17th

High winds and rainy. Sea inc^{se}. Under short sail. Standing off and not far from the island. Saw 3 seals in under the land look like whales. No albat

Dec. 18. Sunday

More moderate Light S.S. W. breezes
and Clear Steering to westward towards
the island. Employed in reading

Dec 19.

Wind and weather as last 24 hours
Under topsails Afternoon repaired an
old top sail Have quite a number of old
sails and this kind of work when we get
dry weather, occupies much of our time
of late Lat $36^{\circ}28'$ Long $11^{\circ}45'$

Dec. 20

Fine weather and fresh winds from
N. N. W. but quite cool In afternoon
Spoke Ship Kingfisher Capt Palmer
New Bedford 3 months out Clear
Landed a short time saw no one I
knew but got some books and papers

Dec. 23

The 2 last days have been fraught
with gales of wind from N. W. and
disagreeable Chilly weather and during
the time our Bark has been continually
on the roll in an ugly sea and we
found it quite difficult to keep things
right side up with care 2 or 3 bbls
that happened to be on deck performed
an entire revolution through on the head
and nearly full of slush. To day some

102

rain Towards night wind hauled fresh
into N. E. and swept the clouds away
Ending in fine weather wind dying
away Lat $36^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}17'$

Dec. 24

Remarkably pleasant fine breeze
from N. W. and smooth sea Saw 2
sails One of them we spoke afternoon
proved to be the Bark Cachet Capt.
Hodgson Muttapoult 25 months out & on
bel. Gained one of those who came on
board I had known at home and we
had a very social chat. Lat $35^{\circ}56'$ Lon.

Dec. 25 Sunday

No Change Lat. $35^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}36'$

Dec. 26

Came in with much wind and
some rain The former died away to light
airs in afternoon Saw whales but owing
to the thick weather could keep no run
of them beside they were going S. W. to wind-
ward which alone precluded the possibility
of our hearing them in a bad sea
Lat. $35^{\circ}37'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}44'$

Dec 27

No Change in weather Spoke
Bark Con Barton Capt Hathaway & a
bedford one year out 60 spm and 30 whale
Capt. H. Linwell Lat $35^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}58'$

Dec 28 - 1853

Saw the island again this morning and stood in. As there were some signs of a good day before us 2 boats were manned for a fishing excursion pulled in under the land and made our warp fast to some of the kelp a weed that grows plentifully from the bottom forming long vines which float on the water above a number of them taken together we found sufficiently strong to hold our boats even against a strong current. Dressed our lines anticipating bare sport and plenty of fish but were disappointed in both for though there is said to be any quantity of fish here it soon commenced raining and continued to increase so that we had to abandon the ground and our hopes of a lot of fish to come. We were absent about 2 hours and caught about 300 altogether besides a few Crawfish taken in a net ^{etc} constructed for that purpose. So we have had one good fry at least and I believe a few are salted for future use. There are 2 kinds one in the form of our blue fish and the other looking very much like the common Sculp.

Dec 29

Stormy Strong gales from N. W. and a bad sea on N. W. side.

Dec 30 = 1853

No favorable changes in wind and weather Still under double reefed top sails
Lat $36^{\circ}39'$ Long $70^{\circ}39'$

Dec 31



Pleasant weather but not good luck greets us once more. Light breezes from S. S. W. Saw whales several times and lowered for them but after chasing and chasing were obliged to give it up they were so very shy and went through the water such a streak that we could not begin to get near them Alas! will Success ever attend us? Doubtless by the will of Providence it may but I must confess that after our oft repeated but ineffectual attempts the prospect is anything but cheering.

At 6 P.M. spoke Bark Dominga Capt. Tripp of New Bedford 25 months out and boiling! Whew lucky fellow that I am heartily glad for him though that of course will not ameliorate our own condition or brighten the prospect that looms up like a dark lantern ahead.

But we thank fortune we know now how much luck has to do with getting whales and how much depends in these days of their shyness about their being slow and if we could find them still or comparatively so as he seems to have done we too might get

a look at their pretty pictures! Well we will not grasp too eagerly at the future in due time it will all be unrolled to our gaze. Lat $36^{\circ}18'$ Long. $10^{\circ}33'$

Jan. 1 = 1834 - Sunday

Wind still hangs in same quarter and light at smooth sea and a very pleasant day altogether Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Long. $10^{\circ}40'$

Jan. 2.

Unchanging Sent down No. 1. S. G. sail and bent another in its place the former being very much worn will be repaired Lat $36^{\circ}09'$ Long. $10^{\circ}18'$

Jan 3.

Came in with rain and light wind from the old quarter bring with it all that monotony usual on the occasion which was only disturbed at noon by the appearance of a sail and that so distant that it seemed scarcely to belong to the same hemisphere with ourselves This afternoon it cleared away and at 5, lowered for whales but did not chase them long owing to their long distance and the lateness of the hour and of course without success. No obs.



Jan. 4.

Fine weather and luck coming

To day we have done a good days work
 lowered and struck a whale with
 out any trouble at all - the waist boat
 took him alongside and at 9 P.M.
 finished cutting in having good weather
 not much more than half the labor is
 necessary in cutting and very little anxiety
 or fear of accidents. Again is "the winter
 of our discontent made glorious" by this little
 touch of good fortune though to a N. Wester
 't would be but a "drop in the bucket"

Jan 5.

No change in wind and weather
 Last night commenced trying out and
 the works to night are going nicely
 with a "good heat on" Lowered for whales
 but could not get one Lat $36^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}06'$

Jan. 6.

Whales seem to be quite plenty but
 wild. Saw them again. Could not get
 near them with the most skillful
 management. We are not done with
 our last one yet if we can get another
 when we have done this we of course
 will not complain. To night it is grow-
 ing rugged and as a reward for our good weather
 we may safely reckon on a gale in this
 part of the ocean. Here if any where they
 are frequent. No obs.

Jan 7. 1864.

Wind steadily increasing and seas prodigious. To day we have finished trying and set Fore & Top sail double reefed the Main being already set under this with fore sail jib fore & top mast stay sail and Spencer. She lays much easier. Lat $36^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}09'$

Jan 8.

Last night wind came into the S. S. W. and considerably abated also sea going down and to night quite good weather again though cloudy.

Lat $36^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}00'$

Jan 9.

Quite fine. Wind light from S. E. Stowed down 72 bbls the quantity gathered from our last whale. Have got whole top tails on again heading to Northward and eastward. Lat $36^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}23'$

Jan 10



Fair. Cleared away and stowed down our bone. Caught a porpoise and did several other things not mentioned herein. Lat $36^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}40'$

Jan 11



Wind and weather unchangeable. Saw whales. Lowered twice without success. Lat $36^{\circ}16'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}51'$

January 12th 1884

Fine weather continues and wind light. Another glimpse at the mighty "Leviathan" of the deep this morning and all our boats down in a twinkling. This time found our victim quite still as if sleeping on the water of which probably he might have been doing for aught I know. At any rate by pulling or paddling with as little noise as possible gave the boats a fine chance for surrounding him, but just then he slowly retreated from the surface and some fears were entertained that he would make his appearance next time out of harm's way. This depended on whether he had any perception of our approach or not which was soon decided in our favor as his broad back rose out of the water close to Capt's boat. Slow as might be sprouting as easy as old tilly, Capt. laid round for him and as he came soaking along he little dreamed that he was so soon to be spouting out large volumes of his life's blood. Just as got within dart the Boatsteerer let him have it and then for a little while he quickened his motion but soon got sick of his barger when the Capt. who every body knows is a thorough whalman gave him a few good lances. In a short time he was dead along and at 5 P.M. had finished cutting in through the largest we have taken. Soon after started the works. Lat $36^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $93^{\circ}7'$

Jan. 13.

Weather continues charming Under short sail and boiling. Saw whales a long way off did not lower. Just at night saw a sail Lat $36^{\circ}31'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}05'$

Jan. 14.

Last night wind died away to nearly a calm and continues with very pleasant weather. At 4 P.M. spoke the Bark St. Haution Capt. Warble of Fall River 6 m's out for whale Lat. $36^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}46'$

Jan 15.

No Changes Saw a sail this morning supposed to be the Haution out of sight before noon on our weather bow. Finished trying about 8 P.M. Afternoon Cleared up decks &c. Lat. $36^{\circ}41'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}00'$

Jan 16.

Fresh gales and fair. Stowed down our last whale 125 bls. being the largest "fare" we have yet realised. I hope instances of the kind may not be wanting in the future while we will endeavor as far as possible to encourage and increase their number. Shook out our reefs afternoon with a view to looking over the ground again Lat $38^{\circ}54'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}40'$

Jan 18th 1854

During the last 24 hours slight changes. The day spoke bark Heather and she seems to have been taking oil since we last saw her has now altogether about 1000 bls. and Boiling, Lat $36^{\circ}11'$ Lon $70^{\circ}04'$

Jan. 19.

Saw whales But could not reach them Lat $36^{\circ}16'$ Lon $7^{\circ}30'$

Jan 20.

No change. Sounded again without success. Lat $36^{\circ}24'$ Lon $70^{\circ}35'$

Jan. 23.

Since the 20 have had some disagreeable weather. But now fine again. This morning saw Tristan bearing W. S. W. 20 miles. Afternoon went in with the boat landing Capt. on shore to make arrangements about getting potatoes while he was there pulled off and caught some fish. Last forenoon we took part of our potatoes but could not get all as there are several other vessels lying here who had engaged them first. Among them the ship E. m. m. to Yonk. Capt. Henry of New Bedford and Bark Joseph Butler Capt. Mayhew from the same port. Stood off after all hands got on board and will go in.

111

soon for an additional supply of potatoes

Jan 24.

Strong breeze Cloudy and some rain
island bearing S. S. E. 10 or 15 miles. No
obs.

Jan. 25.

Moderate Run for the island
this morning and during the day have
been lying off and on getting our potatoes
also some fresh beef Left the island
about 7 P.M. and are now steering S. E.

Jan. 26.

A fine S. W. breeze and course
N. E. and pleasant weather About
noon Spoke the French Ship Napoleon
of Havre She is bound round the
East Cape and with all her studding
sails out makes a splendid appearance
The right whale season being about over
we are now bound to the Eastward
in hopes of falling in with Sp. May
success attend us in a more signal manner
than it has heretofore Lat 36° 00' Lon. 10° 51'

Jan 27.

A very ugly sea High winds and
a cloudy uncomfortable day withal under
short sail. To night wind inclined
to abate but sea very rough Lat.
35° 44' Lon. 9° 40'

January 28th 1854

Wind hauled last night into N.W. and is now quite light and weather mild. Course nearly S.S.E. Set top-gallant sail. For dinner had a beef-stew a regular tall one and was strongly reminded of some of the fresh messes at home prepared by ever remembered friends in times long gone by. Several birds were caught to day for the dog who continues to prosper under his lucky star although he has fattened for 60 lbs. these 3 days.
Lat $35^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}19'$

Jan. 29. Sunday.

Fresh gale from N.W. and good weather. Course E. S. E. till afternoon then E. by S. Made a sail but very distant - Lat $36^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}27'$

Jan. 30.

No change. Lat $36^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $5^{\circ}10'$

Jan. 31.

Wind from same quarter but little lighter - no other changes Lat $36^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}30'$

February 1. Pleasant. Course E. wind as last 24 hours. Repaired old Spanker etc. Lat $35^{\circ}52'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}17'$

Feb. 4.

Wind from S. W. Cloudy with some rain. The 2 days past were moderately pleasant during which repaired several sails. but saw nothing. This afternoon wind began to blow fresh and to night we are under double reefed topsails. A very bad sea on. No obs.



Feb. 5 Sunday

This morning raised a school of small whales. Lowered and L. Boat struck one. Got him along side just in time to take the head in before dark. The body is now lying along side. The wind which was quite strong when we lowered, is still increasing and sea ruffled. Looks like bad weather for taking care of a whale but it is a small one. We are indeed fortunate in getting any at all. Had reefed topsails when he struck with and ugly chopping sea and if they had not been laying like logs we might have only had our labor for our pains. This is a Sabbath days work and though the sight of a ^{small} whale is a temptation hardly to be resisted still something whispers that we can no more be justified in pursuing our ^{need} business here on the Sabbath than we could at home or anywhere else as long as our object is a worldly one. Some think differently however.

Lat 32° 20' Lon. 2° 44' E.

February 6th 1854.

Wind continued blowing till about 10. this morning when it came N. and died away to a fine breeze and sea going down. There favored in cutting and commenced boiling at 11 A.M. Must at night run a sail to windward. Lat $32^{\circ}29'$ Long $2^{\circ}30'$ E.

Feb. 7.

Wind and weather continues fine. Finished boiling this forenoon and got about 25 bls from the whale. A small fare but rich at the present price of oil. Still under double reefed topsails. Lat $32^{\circ}56'$ Long $2^{\circ}56'$ E.

Feb. 9.

Yesterday had light winds from N. N. W. During the night increased and to day we are under double reefed topsails in a rugged sea on Lat. $31^{\circ}57'$ Long $1^{\circ}37'$ E.

Feb. 10.

Commenced at last 24 hours but towards night wind abated and soon after changed to N. N. W. by W. and sailing Lat. $31^{\circ}00'$ Long $5^{\circ}44'$.

Feb. 11. Rained during the greater part of the night but fair and light breeze

this morning from S. E. shook out reefs
and set M. T. G. sail and flyible.
Made 2 tacks and also a large white water
but saw it not again and could not
make it out Lat. $30^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $6^{\circ}05'$.

Feb. 14.

During the last two days no change
of route. Last night wind ~~did~~
died away to nearly a calm and
continued thus through the day, making
slight progress. A large merchant ship
was in sight this morning bound to
St. Helena. Capt. went on board of
her taking letters with him to be sent
home. Unfortunately for myself as well
as for those who might wish for them
I had none written and therefore lost
the opportunity. Calculating on the chances
of writing from St. Helena where we shall
probably be in about 2 months I thus
neglected to write at the present time.
Strange to say did not learn the ship's
name. She was an Englishman.

Afternoon towed away for a sunfish. Boat
stern struck him with a harpoon as he
was lying still on the water and we
took him on board for the liver oil
which is quite valuable in rheumatic
complaints. This has the least resemblance
to a fish of any thing I have yet seen. About
the size of one of our hatches and not much
better shaped.

But notwithstanding its awkward appearance
 moves with wonderful rapidity when
 started and are known to breach clean
 out of water. Lat. $27^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}50'$ E.

Feb. 15th 1854

Very light airs from S. E. and
 Splendid weather saw several sails
 there none Lat. $26^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}26'$ E.

Feb. 16.

Continues fine without change
 the lake in sail at night as we
 are on good whaling ground
 all well and picking away doubtless
 to the influence of pleasant charms
 of the atmosphere Lat. $25^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}37'$

Feb. 17

Strong breezes from same quarter
 evidently the trades. At 3 P.M. Met
 Bark Oregon Capt. Perry formerly Capt
 Babcock who left sick. From Green-
 Port 5 months out 250 whale 75 Sp^m
 and boiling Lat. $23^{\circ}04'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}08'$

Feb 18.

Commencing cloudy Trades strong
 and well to Southward tonight
 blowing a gale Double reefed Lat. 22°
 Lon. —

117
Feb. 19. Sunday

Gale continues Seas running
mountains high Saw 2 sails Lat $23^{\circ}08'$
Lon $8^{\circ}34'$

Feb. 20.

Still lying too and no change
in the weather which we all feel to be
very disagreeable. The deck constantly wet
and bark rolling badly. Of course we
are now somewhat used to unpleasant
weather. Still we look with an
anxious gaze for some signs of better
Lat $23^{\circ}06'$ Lon $8^{\circ}36'$

Feb. 21.

Weather more promising. Wind
abated a little. Saw a sail to windward.
Lat $22^{\circ}57'$ Lon $9^{\circ}05'$

Feb. 22.

Prospect gradually improving this
morning and to night quite fine
with whole topsails. Made a sail
to leeward likely the one we saw
yesterday to windward, appears to be a
whaler and under shortened sail Lat.
 $22^{\circ}20'$ Lon $9^{\circ}40'$

Feb. 23.

A lovely day and moderate breezes
from S. S. E. Awoke the bark Willwood

111
Capt. Blake gun. saw 3 or 4 mus.
out 1500 yds. 100 whale. Had a short
game but saw no acquaintances. Lat.
22° 22' Lon. 9° 12'

Feb 24, 1851

Another bright day. The miller
in sight and also several other sails.
Keep busy setting up main lower rigging
which had become quite slack.

Lat. 22° 56' Lon. 8° 35'

Feb 25.

No change. Lat. 22° 58' Lon. 9° 50'

Feb 26, Sunday

Without any change in the
weather. Have had today a change
in the scene which though not exactly
the kind we could wish will not
doubt as a thing uncommon remain
for some time fresh in memory especially
as I was one of the actors in the
drama which came well nigh being
a tragedy. About 9 A.M. and just
before the time for relieving Masthead
Phillip O. Flanagan one of the former
hands, then up forward was observed
to show signs of derangement - hearing to
Cap. frantically extending his arms at the
risk of falling and making all the ges-
ticular peculiar to objects of insanity. Suddenly he

113
descended from aloft in his downward
course coming across some of his clothing
hanging in the rigging quietly as though
he tore them off and threw them over
board and almost without stopping
reached the deck and he repaired
to the fore-castle and took up a defensive
position then with knife in hand
commenced cutting and tearing his
blanket and other articles of clothing.

All this time we were quietly disposed
in the cabin reading telling stories or
looking each other in the face carving
but little how the time passed so it
passed pleasantly and at the first intimation
of trouble in the camp the mate
started followed by one of the boatsteerers
and myself to see what the matter was
and found him in the act of cutting up
his bed. He had been threatening with
they said a terrible expression to
butcher the first man who attempted
to interfere with the mission he said
he was instructed to perform so though
he might have been easily overpowered
all seemed to be afraid of him and
no one had ventured to take a single
step for the purpose. As soon however
as he saw the mate he ceased awhile
from his work and seemed to regard him
with a fierce look which soon began
to change to one of fear as the mate

demanded in loud tones what he was about - what he was, tearing up his clothing for and why he left Mast head before relieved and numerous other questions all of which were delivered in a manner calculated to show whether he was in reality insane or only making a feint of it for it now seemed to some of us that the latter was indeed the case for to all the questions he seemed to study for answers foreign to the purpose. It was however resolved to put him to the proof directly. All were by this time gathered around and he was requested to go on deck this of course he refused to do and with a flourish of his knife declared he would see the head of the devil or any of his followers - as he termed us - before he would leave for an instant the work he had begun. But we were prepared and just as he was about to make another plunge at his bed, we sprang upon him and held him by the arms and before he had scarcely recovered from his Chagrin which strange to say he evinced, not thinking of a sudden attack we had him securely bound. We soon had him on deck and in irons.

Astonishing was the change within a few minutes, finding the Capt. was resolved to keep him secured until better satisfied of his conduct - he offered the most piteous cries and remonstrances against

such confinement and promised to do that same no more if he could be released. But his entreaties were all together unheeded for it was determined that he should have a lesson which should be of some use for that it was all a sham there was now no longer any doubt. He was thus secured to a chain until near night during which time he had frequent returning symptoms manifest in biting the chain and various other ways but at length finding that no one took much notice of him his efforts grew feeble and he soon bowed down to perfect cart horse submission and gave up altogether the idea of carrying it out and freely confessed his folly. He would however assign no reason for such actions and the cause of his affected derangement remains unknown. He might have got a fit of sulks from brooding over some secret sorrow and took that strange method of cooling his "Irish blood" which was no doubt worked up to the highest degree of impatience. Whatever had been his motive however he became perfectly submissive and after promising better future was released and went forward a wiser and I am inclined to think a better man. Wonder what next. Any thing pleasant for a change.

Lat. $23^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}27'$.

February 27th 1884

A disagreeable day the wind having risen during the night now blows strong from N.E. and sea getting rough again. Double reefed topsails.
Lat. 22° 46' Lon. 9° 18'

Feb. 28.

Wind and weather continues unpleasant. Still under shortened sail. Lat. 23° 00' Lon. 9° 15'

March 1.

The weather to day more moderate and pleasant. Turned out reefs.

Raised a sail just after dinner and about 6 P.M. Spectic, her proved to be, the Bar of Joseph Butler Capt. Mayhew flew Bedford - 22 months out 950 Spectic and 150 fathoms. What a star of good luck has she met with would that we might go and do likewise" Lat 23° 23' Lon. 9° 11'

March 3.

Since the last 24 hours this day has been fine with light breezes and all sail. Most of the day employed in giving our boats a coat of paint. We are steering westward for St. Helen under easy sail. Lat. 23° 22' Lon. 8° 06'

March 1.

Saw several sprouts could not make them out. Towards night a brig hove in sight steering nearly N. I find we are not to leave this ground quite yet - Hoping to be rewarded by stopping a little longer. Lat. $23^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $4^{\circ}08'$

March 5. Sunday

Wind and weather continues fine this morning. But afternoon wind high and seas rising rapidly. Double reefed the main and took in fore top sails jib and Spanker. Bids fair for an uncomfortable night. Lat. $22^{\circ}29'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}19'$

March 6.

The gale continues unabated and remarkable seas running. Close reefed maintop sail. Lat $23^{\circ}10'$ Lon. —

March 7.

No change a wet and uncomfortable deck. But still, we should be thankful that we are blest with a high sail around our bark for large quantities of water which would otherwise come over are thus kept off. To night there is some prospect of better weather soon. A few days like this seems a long time now that we have nothing to do but look at each other or read. Lat $23^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}32'$

March 8th 1854.

As anticipated the aspect is much more favorable. Wind abated and sea running down. Got up an old main top sail out of the hold and repaired and bent in the place of the one sent down. Lat $23^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}37'$

March 9.

Light breeze and pleasant. Sent down spencers and spanker gaffs planed and varnished them which will be an improvement in working the sails as well as in looks. Lat. $22^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}00'$

March 13.

During the 3 day past ^{has} remarkable fine and surprises each day but got more the day set up Main topmast rigging etc! Lat $19^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}37'$

March 25.

The last 11 day have been remarkable for their uniformity in wind and weather, the former light and the latter pleasant. All hands have been generally busy as when we can we do our work in good weather also during the time saw finbacks and many other kinds of fish, that we don't care much about as will be seen we are now

125
working to the westward to day several
light showers in squalls passed over which
terminated in fair weather. Tack in our
light sails night Lat $18^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}42'W$.

March 26.

As yesterday some rain but ending
finely. No other changes. Lat $17^{\circ}35'$ Lon.

March 27.

Still continue to get some ^{org} show
But pleasant and light breezes chiefly
from the S. S. E. Lat $16^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}08'W$.

March 30.

Since the 27. no change Our
Phillip keeps perfectly quiet and good
natured and seems to work with a
will whenever called upon guess he
remembers the lesson Some others
might improve the same way if
they should chance to get their heads turned
Lat. $16^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}56'$

March 31.

Continues pleasant with light
breezes At 10 A.M. Made the isle
of St. Helena to which we are bound
At noon the island bore W . 30 miles
C. P. M. Spoke Bark Joseph Butler
again Her Capt. is on shore sick
Some other sails bound in.

April 1st 1854

With a very light breeze stood in this morning and at 8 A.M. dropped anchor in Jamestown Roads. There are some 10 or 20 other vessels of almost every description also lying here chiefly merchantmen of different nations

English, French, Dutch with two or three of the American. After the Custom house officer came on board the Capt. started for the shore where he will remain all night. The boat returned at 11, since which all hands have been quite actively employed in various duties making things as snug as possible which is quite necessary as we have concluded to stop here some little time. Send home oil if there is a chance. Paint ship and enjoy a few days run on shore. 2 English brig arrived this afternoon. Find the Don Barto of New Bedford the Tenedos of New London and the Osseola of the same port all whole Barks lying here. The Second mate and myself have been on shore a little while this evening but could form but little idea how things were there as the town is lighted by only a few street lamps. drank ginger beer and took in at a soldiers rendezvous where there were some dozen of them making merry over their bottle.

of mine. Believe there is a brass band
here. I have not yet heard it. I am
in hopes Capt. will bring off letters for me
tomorrow. Am all impatience in anticipa^{tion}
of them.

April 2. Sunday

The Starboard watch accor-
dantly to day and I have had a
fine view of the town and some of
the surrounding scenery which presents
a fine appearance from where we lay.
It has been nearly calm only occasionally
relieved by puffs and Cat's paws from
over the land the trades making this
the lee side of the island. Capt. came
off this forenoon but unfortunately for me had
found only one letter and that for him-
self. This is a great disappointment I
wonder if ~~as~~ I shall ever get a letter from
home. Doubtless they have written long
ago but how unfortunate that I could
not get one? However this shall not
deter me from writing or at least from
finishing those already commenced for
there will be a capital chance for sending
as I learn the Willwage lately arrived
and the Osseola are both soon to sail for
home. I learn also that we are to send
our oil by the Willwood. Some of the
vessels here bring coal for the Steamers
that touch here. One is even now taking

a supply, she is a very pretty Craft built of iron lately from the Cape and bound to England. Several sails came in to day. This island being near the track of vessels to and from the Cape of good hope is very much frequented by vessels of all classes and nations.

To day I caught a faint sound of music on shore but could not distinguish much of it. Concluded it must be the band House as I am told it plays every Sabbath down to the Church a practice not in vogue in Yankee town - at the present day though I don't see why there should not be as much sanctity in soul stirring music as in a mere form of words.

Capt. went back again this afternoon - and has not yet returned. Some of the watch chose to come off to night but their time is up at sunrise in the morning.

The news of the death of Capt. Hathaway of the Don Barton has just reached us. He died on shore a

day or two ago. He is buried on the island.

As soon as the necessary arrangements can be made the Don Barton will leave for home under charge of Munroe formerly Mate taking the Finedo's oil on freight. Besides her own 200 - bbls of oil.

Capt. He was sick here but a few days but had not been very well for some time. He leaves a family in New Bedford to deplore his loss.

April 3^d 1884

All hands employed on board breaking out oil. Have had a cooper from the Don Barton and he and myself have coopered the casks as they landed on deck. What is worth getting is worth saving, so we shall spare no pains in putting the casks in a satisfactory condition before sending. As the work of the whole crew is required to day the pleasures of a ramble on shore is for the present out of the question. The millwood is to take our oil and as she expects to sail soon we must "hurry up our casks" and get it aboard. Then pursue for a stroll on dry land a pleasure none can truly appreciate but those who have been for months on the ocean. There is a good deal of speculation in regard to sailors going on shore after a long and tedious cruise and it is scarcely to be expected that they will refrain from having a good time when an opportunity so seldom occurs. It is a leap in the history of a whaler's voyage in which he grasps at everything exciting and often at the expense of his former glory and renown for in every port there are temptations in almost every form and to these many are found to yield becoming in a little time submissive to its worst forms. Still to those who are

best with strong minds and who would
 profit by "strange sights in a stranger land"
 both of nature and art. There is much
 to interest, amuse and instruct and
 innocent recreation on shore is not wholly
 without a happy and beneficial influence.
 Capt. came off this morning giving some
 instructions for the day and just before
 noon left for the shore again. Have had
 a beautiful day and our work though tedious
 has gone on briskly. Light puffs from over
 the hills and calm interludes.

During the day several vessels came in
 and others left. Many of the vessels touch
 here for water only and as this is easily
 obtained they often drop anchor in the morning
 and weigh again in afternoon. Our oil is
 nearly all out.

April 4.

Finished breaking out oil this
 forenoon and discharged our Cooper
 Capt on shore most of the day. This
 afternoon a British Mail Steamer arrived
 took water until dark will leave
 tomorrow.

April 5.

All hands have had active employment
 to-day in lightering oil on board the Millar
 and storing. The latter is not quite
 completed. Our dog Boe was taken

to day with the dog distemper and died
quite suddenly. Every means was resorted
to to bring him too but all in vain
he refused to be comforted and died
we regret him as full one in consequence
amongst us lost forever. Steamer left this
afternoon. Small brig came in Capt.
generally on shore.

April 6.

To day got our bone on board
and stowed both that and the remainder
of the oil the former amounting to about
2500 lbs, and the latter to 292 lbs.
one or two others with myself have painted
a little on the Starboard side. No
arrivals.

April 7.

The Starboard watch had liberty
to day and I have had the long wished
for pleasure of a delightful ramble over
some of the most interesting portions
of Jamestown and its vicinity. This
"lonc barren isle" far famed as the residence
of Napoleon in his last days contains
much natural scenery that is picturesque
and beautiful but the many kinds
of ornamentat and fruit trees with a
great variety of plants and flowers in
the valleys by their more luxuriant growth
form the most attractive and refreshing

Spots. St. Helena when first seen from a distance appears as in reality it was when first discovered a huge mass of rocks thrown up entirely destitute of tree or shrub and defying the habitation of man. The whole extent of its sea board with the exception of two or three landing places where art has erected fortifications still remains a rock-bound and impregnable fortress by nature. But the interior has been greatly improved. Since its discovery, trees vines and plants have been transplanted and from these have sprung the delightful groves and charming spots that are now seen scattered all over the island, wherever they are capable of growing and forming the most attractive parts to many of the visitors. To whom after many months at sea the smallest plant is capable of affording peculiar sensations of pleasure.

History tells us: this island was discovered by the Portuguese Admiral Joao da Nova Galego on St. Helena's day in 1502 and that a few years after which it became the voluntary abode of Fernandez Lopez a Portuguese nobleman returning from India in disgrace; who being left on the island with a few servants and some useful animals assiduously cultivated its resources. In a few years, having been recalled to his country he imparted the

advantages of St. Helena to the East India trade. Thomas Cavendish in his famous cruise around the globe visited the island in 1588 and found as he has ~~he~~ said: Divers handsome buildings and houses a church tiled and whitened very fair a causeway made up with stones reaching into a valley by the seaside.

This valley he describes as the fairest and largest low shot in all the island and exceedingly sweet and pleasant and planted in every place either with fruit or with herbs. There are fig trees which bear fruit continually and very plentifully for on every tree you may see blossoms green figs and ripe figs all at once and it is so all the year long. There is also a great store of lemons orange date and pomegranate trees bearing profusely and are planted carefully and very artfully with pleasant walks underneath and between them." This is a description

given many years ago and many changes have been wrought since then where many of the fig trees once grew some stone now stands a place of some note and much of the interior is cultivated with profit. Many of the vegetables are brought down for the supply of vessels stopping here. St. Helena has been twice subject to the Dutch and twice under the control of the East India Company but

Since the East India Company's Charter expired it is now subject to the British Crown. Although when approaching from the sea the island appears like one vast-rock surrounded entirely by the ocean and the coast high and rugged on coming nearer the prospect gradually improves the high lands appear in various hues of green and then assume the verdant aspect which distinguishes their summits. Between the rugged coast and the verdant hills and fruitful valleys of the interior there is indeed a striking contrast. But on coming to the anchorage the first that strikes the eye more favorably is the town itself situated between the mountains at the foot of the principal valley. The whole front is covered by a battery back of this a gate has to be passed on entering the place this and other stations is guarded by soldiers day and night. The town has a Church and Chapel St. Helena hotel Consulate and several elegant dwelling houses and stores of various descriptions. A choice variety of trees adds greatly to the fine appearance of the whole. There are only two landing places on the island one at Rupert's and the other at Dame's or Chapel valleys the former is not habitable and seldom visited because there is little water to be had while here.

there is a sufficient supply of the purest quality which is conveyed in lead pipes from a spring in the valley distant more than a mile from the sea. Besides the shipping this is found very convenient for the garrison quartered here and for various other uses. It is said that in moderate seasons 6 hogsheads are yielded every minute if required and shipping may be supplied with 300 tons every 24 hours.

Every accessible point of this island is well defended by heavy cannon while its singular formation renders it doubly secure from an enemy. High up on a rock called Skander's is an inaccessible fort to which all vessels coming to this landing are exposed this is on the left as you enter. On the right or western side of the valley there is a steep hill called ladder hill which is connected with the high land forming the western side of the valley extending into the interior upon this stands the observatory and barracks. The hill is ascended by a zigzag road cut into its side with a wall on the outer but the most direct way is by the ladder or stairs which consists of a flight of more than 500 steps reaching from the base to the top of the elevation. Of the works of art this is ^{one} some of the most remarkable carried on in Napoleon's day.

I wish some other day to ascend these steps
 but, to day, I had other objects in view.
 Coming first to behold the natural scene
 of the high valley and look over the
 town. This has in the lower part one
 principal street which at the upper
 end divides into two leading in different
 directions into the country the following
 the valley and the other branching off
 to the left leading to Longwood and
 Napoleon's grave. The principal street
 is wide well paved and neat and
 lined on each side with numerous
 stores offices of the Consul's Custom house
 and dwellings. The St. Helena Hotel
 at the right as you enter the arched
 gateway and the Church a little farther
 on are quite conspicuous and altogether
 this part of the town as seen from the street
 has a very neat appearance but on either
 side there are intersecting lanes quite
 numerous containing houses of an inferior
 order many of them miserable apologies
 for dwellings and here reside the poorer
 class of whites and many of the coloured
 population. The latter are quite numerous
 being in the ratio of 3 to 4 exclusive of the
 government establishment both civil and
 military. From the main street I followed
 the one leading up the valley where I
 found the hospital barracks several
 stores and coffee shops and farther on

and elevated above the valley the new garden
 In one of the *Magasins* where I may be found
 a general assortment though at ~~extravagant~~
 prices, I went to purchase violin strings
 paying at the rate of \$2.16 per doz. and
 I learn that prices are at corresponding
 rates at other stores. The cause of such
 exorbitant prices in everything, is apparent
 at *Lacluna* neither yields sufficient food
 for its own population nor does it manufacture
 a single article to exchange for foreign commodities
 of which they stand in need. When
 we reflect upon the arrival of a large fleet
 of vessels the crews and passengers of which
 may nearly equal the population of the whole
 island and consider the demand at such
 times for its productions which are brought
 from the country we cannot wonder that
 such demands should produce large prices
 and also leave them with a temporary scarcity
 a deficiency which is supplied with salted
 meat and rice found to be much cheaper than
 fresh provision.

It would be impossible for me to give a
 just description of what was shown me
 at the garden by the gentleman keeper who
 was very attentive to the slightest wish
 and well might be as he gets well paid
 in selling the many kinds of fruit.

There were a choice variety of trees
 surpassingly beautiful in arrangement
 and whichever way I turned the rich

ripe fruit on the laden trees or hanging
 in clusters from the trellised vine temple
 me to pluck and eat - figs pomegranates
 oranges, pears and grapes were plentiful and
 peaches in their season are so but it is
 now late for them though I saw a few
 in the market - For grapes one Shilling
 per pound is charged but happily this
 did not deter me from testing their
 quality and though they were not golden
 I found them possessing an extremely
 delicious flavor. Up to this garden it is
 just a pleasant walk being not more
 than a mile from the town and it is
 thus rendered one of the principal resorts
 for visitors. Its gates are daily opened to
 those who would enjoy the beauty of its
 scenery or eat the fruit which here grows
 in abundance under the care of the proprietor
 who spares no pains in making it attractive
 and worthy of the highest. While looking
 around here I thought of my friends and
 wished they were here to share the pleasure
 of all. The mate joined me here and
 after having eat as much fruit as we
 wished we started for the town. On the
 way we had a chance to observe more
 closely the valley below and as we sauntered
 slowly along we admired the lovely panorama
 unwinding as we went. Patches of vegetable
 plots of grass and flowers and here and
 there a towering palm ^{with} some smaller trees

139

intermingled formed the attractive parts which were continually changing as we advanced. About half way to the ^{harbour} where one there is ^{the} ~~and~~ garden in the bottom of the valley containing fruit and ornamental trees but it is not so extensive and is less visited than the former. Through this and other delightful prospects a small meandering stream winds its way to the sea. One of the first buildings we came to was the hospital and here we paused to look around. It is very pleasantly situated with shady trees in front and is an institution which reflects great credit on its directors. Upon the numerous disabled seamen whether sick or wounded and of every nation the utmost care and attention is ever bestowed. Nothing which can be done to alleviate the sufferings of its inmates is left untried and it is a singular fact that most of them go forth not burdened with disease but with health restored again. The climate here is very healthy and of course may aid in the restoration of the patient. A little lower down we passed the barracks and parade ground where the soldiers drill and here also I am told the military brass band daily rehearse. Think I shall have an opportunity of both seeing and hearing them perform. This will indeed be to me one great source of pleasure which for a long time I have not known.

As yet I have only caught an occasional stray
 note as it came floating on the wavering
 breezes from over the hills but even these
 few as they came to my ear brought vividly
 the memories of home and richest music
 before me. As it was getting late the
 different points of interest now drew but
 a passing gaze as we trot on and when
 we reached the lower part of the town the
 sun had sunk behind the western
 hills. On the Eastern side of the strait
 where it divides into two stands the office
 of the American Consul. Here we found
 our Capt. and part of the watch on duty
 with a boat's crew from the Bark waiting for
 orders. For though our liberty was up at
 sunrise next morning some chose to go on
 board at night and for this purpose the boat
 was in waiting at the pier. Others were roaming
 about as if not in the least tired but for my
 part I felt after an unusual walk altogether
 unwilling to go on board till I had stolen
 a march on time by improving a portion of
 the evening in visiting some of the shops
 and seeing whatever was to be seen. As the
 Mate confessed to a similar feeling we concluded
 to stop till 9, after which according to the
 regulations we could not go on board
 without a pass. Visited first a coffee
 shop and called for catables and coffee
 the former consisting mostly of warm bread
 and butter after having partially satisfied the

the inner man - lighted cigars and took a short stroll which ended at the pier just before 9. where we found a boat waiting and were soon on board. The mate has turned in and is doubtless by this time forgetful of everything else in a journey to the land of dreams. I have sat up till 11. writing out this imperfect account of our researches on shore and as a feeling of drowsiness comes over me all powerful I will not longer attempt to resist it but turn in also.

April 8-1864

With the exception of 2 men reported to have deserted us the watch came off this morning and the other has gone for liberty. Been employed in breaking out the hold for the reception of water. painting etc. 4 Merchantmen came in today and several left. "Music by the band" rendered quite intelligible owing to the stillness of the atmosphere and more than once I found myself listening to sounds which were only long ago familiar but it loses none of its charm on that account.

Sunday April 9.

Our watch have again had liberty. In turn found it rather "dull music" though I am sorry to say there were several grog shops open to customers who did not fail in many cases to visit them as a proof one

142
of our men a Cape Verde Portuguese was today
confin'd in the Choeira for drunkenness and
has not yet been released. A company of
soldiers, marched down to the Church at
9.30 AM. they were accompanied by the
band which played several "dick airs" for
the occasion. Halting immediately before
the Church they disbanded in good order
and went in to attend service (those
of the higher classes generally attend here).

On the Street leading to the garden there
is a small Church or Chapel where strangers
are generally refered who wish to attend service.
As this was the first Sabbath I had
spent on shore since leaving home
I concluded in company with the mate to
improve the opportunity and go in. Was
somewhat disappointed in my expectations of
listening to a sermon instead thereof the
chief feature in the discourse was reading
from the Bible which I think I could
have done myself as well. I tried to listen
to preaching at times and here there was
none of it. The parables of the sower and the
good Samaritan with a chapter in St. Luke
were read which with bad singing completed
the service at 11 AM.

From here we strolled up to the garden
to view the landscape over. It wore a most
lovely aspect to day, the weather being extremely
fine and the light breeze circulating through
the fragrance of the fruit and flowers were

never so charming it seemed at now. I believe I could visit such scenes of romantic beauty on hundred times and yet find some new attractions each time. Having refreshed ourselves we proceeded to the "countryside down town" had a good chance to sit and was glad of the opportunity for a while.

Have generally avoided the liquor holes for I cannot help despising all such places where human beings are converted into beast sets for a few pennies for bad wine is about the only cheap article on the island.

Altogether it was rather dull on shore to day though we made it as pleasant as possible and got on board just before sunset. feeling more the demands of appetite than rest for refreshments were not easily obtained. Accordingly we cut our way into corned beef and cabbage in a manner well calculated to frighten the Steward into some important facts relating to the next meal. The remainder till dark passed in sitting the various surrounding objects. The view is quite extensive embracing the town the high hills on each side forming the valley the fort on the left and the observatory on the left with the shipping at anchor which forms no small part of the pleasing picture. There are not quite so numerous as they have been at sundown. I counted 16 two having left just previous.

April 10th 1854.

All hands busy on board receiving and stowing water, &c. and today finished painting. Another schooner the *partisan* Capt. Hedges of Sag Harbor came to anchor this morning. She is about 10 mws. out rather rusty looking with but little sail. Several merchant vessels also arrived during the day.

The approach of all vessels to this island in the day time is anticipated by the inhabitants of the town by signal communications from the observatory from whence by means of a powerful glass a sail is descried in clear weather at a very long distance and these communications are if necessary kept up with other stations where corresponding signals are established. In the days of Napoleon this was deemed very essential when the inhabitants were in constant apprehension of the arrival of vessels friendly to his cause.

In the afternoon had light squalls of rain. At night clear.

April 11th.

Very pleasant. Finished taking our wash and washed off fore and aft giving our bark a much cleaner and more respectable appearance than before and the exterior newly painted holds a good comparison with others anchored about us. Four ships and two barks were

signalled to day three of them did not stop but only came near enough to note the time ball which is also established for the benefit of masters wishing to correct their time. This gives the true mean time of the island and also the time at Greenwich and is indicated by certain positions of the ball which is easily seen by those desiring the information. One of the vessels leaving to day came quite near us - an American bark and I caught sight of quite a pretty face peeping from beneath a bonnet conspicuous among whom I supposed were passengers. It is I must say extremely pleasing to see here one of our own country woman as I suppose this one to have been and such occasions are I think quite rare. The music on shore to day was quite audible the air being very still and as usual I listened "with all my might" while it produces happy reflections I cannot sufficiently admire it.

April 12th

Starboard watch on liberty again and the other has been quite busy during the day in various kinds of employment about the Bark. There is a New York trader which has been lying here some time. Last evening just as I was about to "turn in" I received a call from two gentlemen belonging on the island - they having been referred by some one unknown to me - to go on board and play for a small party of ladies and gentlemen who were then waiting having been

disappointed in their earlier attempts to procure a fiddler. Of course I was fairly taken by surprise and knowing as I did my inability to satisfy the musical demand of a party who were doubtless inclined to a variety of dances I at first rather declined the service.

But they so earnestly intreated, and assured me that I should have nothing to regret in regard to playing, that they were not so particular as I supposed them to be but only wished to have a good time before the Bark sailed which would be in a few days that I could not find it in my heart to deny them any little assistance I might add to the evening's enjoyment. So after a little deliberation as to the propriety of the thing during which they manifested some impatience I jumped into the boat "with my fiddle under my arm" and was soon alongside of the trader. She lay about a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from us.

On deck I found that everything had been prepared with great care for the occasion.

The deck was as white and clean and smooth as marble; the ropes all handsomely laid up in their places and every thing belokened neatness and order throughout. She was indeed a beautiful craft and previous to my going on board had often attracted my attention partly by her fine model and partly by her private signal - an elephant with red ground.

I was ushered into the "ball room" between the cabin on deck and the main

mast was the space allotted for the evening's
 amusement. Over head an awning of canvas
 was rigged and on either side curtains of
 the same material there answered the double
 purpose of keeping out the night breeze and
 screening the company from outward observers.
 This room though not large was deemed
 sufficiently capacious for our small company
 to amuse themselves by the general species of
 entertainment — and though the after hatch
 happened to be located just beaft the mainmast
 and therefore in the room it was not thought
 to be a serious obstruction to their movements
 "on the light fantatic toe". The idea now
 naturally occurred that the orchestra must
 have some particular location and as this must
 otherwise be waste room it was resolved that
 it should be furnished with a seat and
 consecrated entirely to the fiddler — and by the
 way 'tis not always that the player gets so good
 a seat. They soon came out of the Cabin —
 the ladies — where they had been waiting for
 the music before making their appearance.
 And now it would be impossible for me
 to describe the surprise and astonishment
 which I must have shown at the first
 sight of them. Whether it was because ~~we~~ I
 had been so long deprived of lovely society
 that "a thing of beauty was a joy forever" or
 whether it was their real loveliness heightened
 by the easy grace with which they moved
 about. But certain it is they appeared to

more like fairies than any thing else
 they were all dressed in white and wore
 no ornaments but a wreath of flowers on
 the head. And this perhaps it was which
 struck my fancy and the modest propriety
 combined with the easy and graceful manner
 with which they moved about that which
 surprised me unaccustomed as I had been
 for some time to such sights and unexpecting as
 they were at this place. Well having been
 seated on the benches I was very politely
 requested to give them a tune and I must
 say they were very obliging for they agreed to
 submit to my own choice of tunes and wished
 me to play them no longer than I pleased which
 I regarded as a great privilege. I played
 quite a number of pieces and Cotillions Contra
 dances polkas and waltzes were gone through with
 in good style and they seemed to enjoy the
 time as well as any company I ever saw.

The gentlemen in their turn I found to be
 condescending and courteous and very assiduous
 in their attentions to the fiddler for upon every
 opportunity when I ceased to play they kept
 offering a variety of refreshments with which
 a long table in the well furnished cabin was
 bountifully supplied. The party consisted
 of about 30 persons in all and was given by
 Capt. Hulis who is a native of this island
 in honor of his two sisters and those sister
 acquaintances who were in attendance.

It was nearly 12 O'clock and I had

played for a variety of dances according to the best of my abilities which I fully realised were feeble enough, when the company broke up and after again pressing me to partake of the refreshments which had several times been passed round they prepared to depart. The boat was already alongside a whip had been rigged to which was attached a willow chair and in this one at a time was lowered till one half of the company were comfortably seated in the boat when they started for the landing while the others were to wait the boats return. At this time the Capt who was standing beside me watching the receding boat, turned round and requested me to give them Yankee Doodle which of course somewhat surprised me coming from an English man as it did but after being assured that he was in earnest I complied and played it as loud as I could conveniently at the risk of parting strings and notwithstanding this tune is regarded with little favour by many of them the present company manifested their pleasure by three hearty cheers which were responded to by us as heartily. The boat soon returned and the rest were being seated when the Capt. came up and slipped several pieces of silver into my hand as a reward for my fiddling and turned away. I had determined not to receive anything for besides enjoying the evening myself I considered my labor hardly worth paying for and so I sought him again to give it

back round him and thanked him for his generous intentions but observed that I did not feel justified in taking it as it was only to accommodate. That I consented to come and not for reward. I told him it was but a short time I had played and if I had been instrumental in completing the evening's enjoyment the happiness I should feel in that assurance would be a sufficient recompense for my slight service. Come I come replied he I must still press it upon you for it is but a trifle and I could not now take it back and besides if I should ever have occasion to ask you to play Yankee Doodle I should feel that I had at least some claim on your memory if not upon your actual service. Here he laughed heartily and I found he was at heart about as much of a Yankee as myself and even some of those in the boat might confess as much. Finding he was bound that I should take the money I thrust the crowns into my pocket with many thanks and hoping I might have the pleasure of serving him again with a hearty shake of the hand bade him good night and got into the boat. They took me round to the Iowa and with many good wishes I saw them depart for the shore.

I record this little event because it is the happiest social time I have met with since I left home and one that most vividly recalls similar ones there.

But though these bright spots serve to remind us of the many happy hours spent among those who are ever dear. It is not difficult to realise how many thousand miles intervene between us and that many many... must ~~intervene~~ pass away as we meet those warm hearts at home.

To night Capt. came off and said a proposal had been started for a ride into the interior tomorrow. Several of the Skippers were attending a picnic a few days ago in the country but on account of rain were obliged to adjourn and went to the house of an acquaintance who pressed from them a promise that they would visit him again before they left the island. Among others who shared this visit were our Capt. and Mate and I had also an invitation to "Come and play for them" but as it was not convenient for me to leave I did not go which was as well as it turned out to be a rainy day. The invitation to night had been renewed for me to accompany the Mate tomorrow. Capt. thinks he shall defer his visit a few days as he has business in town. The travel on horse back and I shall leave the violin behind. Thanks to it for being instrumentat in procuring me the invitation I am all anticipation of a pleasant ride in the country where everything is fresh and green and I suppose I shall not sleep much to night in consequence.

April 1.3th 1854

Have loved the pleasant ride & anticipated and have seen some of the finest and ^{most} romantic scenery. My L. & I were started on a ride I have found the half was never told me. Got on shore this morning at 10 o'clock and found the Capt. and Mate of the Sincor who were going out with us standing by their horses which were saddled and ready for a start. Had some doubts about readily procuring a horse for myself - the mate had engaged his previously - being told that there would be no difficulty and having been directed where to apply I was soon fortunate enough to find one which I judged from external appearance would answer my purpose very well and ascertained the fee would be \$3.00 for the day. So in a short time we were all ready for a start. The Capt. the two mates and myself - a small company but one that was resolved not to let such a chance for recreation and a pleasant time slip by without an attempt to improve it according to the best of our several abilities and we rightly concluded there was a large field for adventure before us though not exactly a level one.

Our course lay up the zigzag road which leads to the summit of ladder hill and to the left from thence by a crooked but pleasant road into the country. We rode slowly the better to enjoy it and our first half hours journey had nothing peculiarly interesting in it.

besides the ride itself, but gradually as we advanced the scenery began to improve, and instead of barren hills and almost lifeless shrubbery we suddenly found ourselves in the very midst of some of nature's most beautiful works.

One who has never witnessed it can ^{scarcely} imagine the picturesque beauties and variety of the landscapes which lay all around us as we rode slowly along sometimes talking and sometimes wrapped in meditation and wonder at each new scene.

Now we pass through a rich valley teeming with delight in its verdant aspect with a "Cottage snug by the road side" nearly surrounded with trees of various kinds among which are peach pear and plum in abundance. And now we find ourselves ascending the side of the steep hills which shelter these lovely vales and as we move along under some of the shady trees that overhang the road we are tempted to stop and enjoy for a short time their cool refreshing shade but press on for we have a journey to make at the end of which we look for pleasure and rest.

On we go and after many intricate windings along the sides of the green hills find ourselves emerging on their very summits with the hot sun pouring down upon us here we have a more extensive view of the surrounding country which though broken is indescribably pleasing to the eye again we find our way to a more level spot and our course now

leads us through an inviting grove of trees resembling spruce and at the farther end there is a gate through which we must pass on our way. These - both the groves and the gates are frequently met with in the interior and the former contrast beautifully with hills and dale and the small growth of shrubbery that often lines the way.

Once more and by a more narrow and circuitous route we approach another smiling valley. Some times descending and almost perpendicular steep where a mule would send us down its rugged sides but our animals are skilled in this part of the country and knowing they were accustomed to these dangerous passes we placed the utmost confidence in their surefootedness.

Down in the valley the scene changes again. As we pass along on the right side and towards the south near by and on the left is seen a miniature coffee plantation. Small patches of corn and potatoes and grass plots of luxuriant growth while away on the opposite side a cottage beautiful situation peeps out from an abundance of fruit and ornamental trees just below which a small stream winds in many directions where it escapes from the valley. I could not tell for it was soon lost to view.

Such and so changing were the scenes which met our gaze as we reached the residence of our host Mr. B. a sturdy farmer

10

At length turning round a sharp angle
we came suddenly upon it. It is a delightful
spot. Our little cavalcade drew up and
we were met by Mr. J. himself. He having
recognized his former visitors as soon as we
drew in sight. He gave them a hearty shake
of the hand expressed great pleasure in seeing
them so soon again at his house. I was
introduced; as the one who was to have played
at the pic. He seemed very much pleased
that I was to be one of the company through
the day and when I told the strong desire
I had felt to visit this part of the island
which had been described as containing some of
its most romantic and pleasing scenery, he
assured us it would be his greatest pleasure
to make our stay agreeable and point out
the many interesting portions of the vicinity
round about him. Hoping we should be
well rewarded for the journey, we had made.
Having thanked him for his kind intentions
and after seeing our horses well disposed
at his request followed him to the house where
we were duly presented to its inmates
consisting of his wife four daughters and two
boys besides a servant. Here was the
pleasing spectacle of a happy family if I ever
in my life met one.

Although the happy pair were on the down hill
side of life their conversation was lively interesting
and pleasant as if inspired by the surrounding
charms of their little home. The two oldest

daughters remained in the room where we were sitting and took a lively part in the conversation. They were social and agreeable in their manners though living secluded. And exhibited a mind cultivated with great care and well instructed on the general topics of the day. This was more remarkable for being acquired at home school, being almost out of the question. The polite attention and easy grace with which they met us convinced me that Mr. B. was no careless man in regard to the education of his family for the youngest understood what good manners. Having some candies in my pocket for a better acquaintance I distributed them among them and the youngest one a little lad about two years and myself soon became in particular very good friends. She was a rosy cheeked engaging little fellow and would sit with me and talk or sing just as I required.

After we were well rested our host proposed a short stroll over his grounds where he was going to yard sheep for market. Having provided us with large walking sticks to aid us over the hills we started promising to return at the hour for dinner. The Capt. of the Benedos chose to remain and enjoy the society of the secluded dell as he said he was not quite rested so he was commissioned to keep the place in the garden till we returned. I visited many garden spots chosen on the most favorable ground found he had

in excellent soil for cultivation for nearly all kinds of vegetables were growing in abundance destined for market. He informed us that rats were sometimes very mischievous and besides vegetables, fruit also in some seasons was destroyed in large quantities notwithstanding repeated attempts to ~~destroy~~ exterminate them. During our walk we came across one a large fellow in a trap which had been set near a large cabbage which doubtless he intended to have stormed had he not been enticed by "a more dainty allurement".

At the foot of a hill we found the flock feeding. Had some difficulty in surrounding them in such a diversified country for they seemed wary of strangers. He had quite a sharp run after them stretching our legs to some purpose, before we got them together we succeeded however in penning them and those sentenced to die were left in the fold while the others were turned out to rove "over hill and dale".

A different path led us back to the house where we arrived just in time and found the dinner smoking on the table the fact was Mrs. B. having seen us at some distance calculated with considerable precision the time of our arrival and prepared the meal accordingly.

Next having led the way we took our places at the table one of the daughters implored a blessing and we fell too having good appetites there is no disputing that we did ample justice.

to the many good things with which our plates were constantly filled. The meal though long was mingled with interesting conversation as is the English custom and passed off very pleasantly.

Sat and talked a short time after dinner when another little journey was proposed by our kind entertainer, and this time a little farther and on horse back. He said, if we wished to see some of the loveliest spots on the island he would agree to conduct us where we could easily be gratified. if he could have one of our horses again Capt. S. of the *Eximios* volunteered to stay as he had once before been on our intended route.

Besides he said having become thoroughly used to the inmates of the house he knew exactly how to direct his authority in case there was danger of the peace being marred on account of our absence which on other occasions he had known to be the case at this they all gave a hearty laugh and many a joke was passed from one to the other before we started.

Capt. S. was remarkable for quick wit with a large store of good humor and always managed to give his conversation a pleasant and attractive turn in this respect however we soon found he had his match in her. and their lively arguments often threw us entirely in the shade. In fact while they were talking together it was sufficient that the rest of us listened to their quaint remarks without venturing beyond the surface on any subject which involved

we could not for laughing had we been inclined
 Equipped for the ride with our worthy guide
 mounted on Capt. A.'s horse we commenced our
 researches Over hill down vale and along
 the sides of steep we took our way in a
 direction nearly opposite that by which we arrived
 at the shore, and passed through and in sight
 of such prospects as can only be imagined.
 at any rate I cannot describe them with any
 kind of justice for if the first were eminently
 beautiful these were truly sublime. We rode on
 and in a short time and to my surprise we
 came suddenly in full view of Sunda Bay
 Here we saw the two prominent peaks called
 Bat and Scott's wife. These are on the ^{Southern} ~~Eastern~~
 side of the island and are above 1400 feet high.
 Here is one of the most striking districts
 on the island. Many of the rocks and hills
 are bold and barren broken up into ravines
 and vallies in the greatest variety of form
 while their great variety of shades render them
 still more conspicuous. Diana's peak is
 the highest on the island being 2700 feet it
 is well wooded and covered to the very summit
 with verdure. This is the eastern summit
 of an elevated chain extending nearly east
 and west. On the eastern side there is
 said to be an orchard of apple trees which
 flourishes in a remarkable manner the branches
 being loaded to the ground with fruit while on
 the same tree the blossom is seen and the apple
 in all its different stages from its first formation

until it is ripe and falling to the ground this
 has a run of water through it which issues from
 the eastern side of the "Peak" the valley is
 adorned with flowers among which the ~~red~~ ^{wild}
 rose and geraniums bloom through ^{out} the year
 giving out a delicious perfume. This we
 did not visit and were obliged to let a
 description suffice as it was getting late.

There is almost every description of landscape
 on this part of the island and is well
 worth the attention of all visitors to the island
 who have leisure and wish to enjoy the best
 of nature's works and some of the grandest
 to be found.

On our way back a different course was
 often marked out sometimes branching off into
 new paths and then again coming into the
 old track our guide being familiar with every inch
 of ground we felt sure of being conducted through
 the most interesting portions which the short time
 left us could comprehend.

On one occasion we came to a place so narrow
 and high on a rugged cliff that we were
 obliged to dismount in order to pass safely over.

Once more seated we started off at a more
 rapid pace and coming into the road which
 first led us to the house we soon reached
 it thus as will be seen we had formed
 almost the entire circuit round it.

It was now time to think about leaving
 the town and after having according to ~~from~~
 related where we had been and what we had

seen we resolved to set out. The horses were brought up to the house and after giving them all our sincere thanks for the kindness and attention which they had bestowed during our short ^(but pleasant) stay and receiving their best wishes for our success with an earnest request that we should renew our visit if we should ever come to St. Helena again we bade them a friendly "good bye" and started off.

The sun by this time was fast going down and whenever the road would admit we quickened our pace and rode rapidly on over the hills along their sides and through the valleys and passes which constitute the general variety and aspect of the interior.

It was sunset before we reached the town and as we rode slowly and carefully along down the zig zag road on the side of ladder-hill the peculiar shade produced by the lights in the houses below us presented a strange and fascinating appearance. Having disposed of our horses we went down to the pier, hailed a boat to take us off and was soon on board.

This is by far the happiest day I have spent since I left and I record its chief events with pleasure as I shall often when at sea where there is often very little to transcribe revert to it. It will remain fresh in my memory but never serve to blot out my memory of home and its happy scenes which still comes over me as the dearest of all. While we were absent a large British Mail Steamer arrived.

April 14th 1854

A lovely day. All hands are employed on board and we shall get away in a day or two without doubt. Since we have been here I have written several letters to my friends at home and to day I have sent them by the Willwood. She has just sailed. Success to her. Some of our hands have been busy in taking down rigging this afternoon. Nearly every thing is now ready for sea.

April 15th

Had some light showers this morning from over the hills. Outside it seldom rains but in the interior it is brewed from the ralls and its refreshing drops are a tribute to the island and give everything growing, a thriving appearance. Sometimes however it is very dry and then much of the verdure is scorched and dried up. In the afternoon a boat crew went in for the Capt. came off just at sundown with Capt. and two men shipped in the place of those deserted here.

Sunday April 16th

A perfect calm this morning and the sun out with all its dazzling heat Capt. on shore during the day. In afternoon some of our crew went on shore. Also had a refreshing breeze. All hands on board at night. Shall get off soon as we are now all ready to clear at Customs.

April 17.

Light breeze this morning and clear weather. During the forenoon while the Capt. was on shore, hove our starboard anchor and stowed chain. After dinner I went on shore for a short time to purchase a few notions and returned at 3 P.M. with the boat's crew. About 5 o'clock Capt. with Capt. S. and several of his shore acquaintances came off and in company with the Senechos got underway with a fine steady breeze. At sunset those who accompanied from the shore left us in their boat taking Capt. of the Senechos to his own vessel. They gave us three cheers which we returned heartily and thus we parted Island at dark bearing W. S. W. about 3 miles.

This has been the longest stay we have had in port. And I for one feel quite anxious to get out on cruising ground where we may possibly prosecute our voyage favorably to our wishes and hasten home. I shall often look back with pleasant recollections to the happy hours I have passed among the island scenery.

April 18

Weather fine wind steady and unchangeable. Senechos in sight all day to westward and to night we hove too and had a pleasant gun. The island bears west. S. W. I believe we are to cruise a while around the Island.

~~April 14th 1854~~ April 14th 1854

A fine day with trades light. The land bearing N. about 50 miles. The Vencedor has been in sight all day but quite distant to leeward.

April 20th

Continued pleasant. During the afternoon saw a white water but could not make it out and also a sail bound evidently to the island.

April 21th

No change. Took in light sails to night. Lat $16^{\circ}18'$ Lon.

April 22nd

This morning made a sail and spoke her at 10 o'clock proved to be the bark Seaflower Capt. Cudworth from New Bedford. She has 150 bbls. Spruce on board and has sent home 100. As 10 months out. During the day saw several other sails Lat $16^{\circ}17'$

April 29th

Since the 22nd we have had good weather and light winds but have seen nothing. This forenoon spoke bark Heathen Capt. Allen from New Bedford. She is now 23 mos. out with 1300 and boiling. Must at night perhaps come round but our attempts to take her were fruitless Lat $16^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $4^{\circ}03'$

April 30.

In wind and weather no change St. Helena at 10 A. M. bearing W. 20 miles. Towards night made a sail standing for the island

May 1.

A calm and warm day Island bearing E. 20 miles saw Porpoises.

May 2.

During the night light airs but calm again to-day. At night island bears E. N. E. about 40 miles.

May 3.

A very heavy swell on but good weather. At just before sunset raised sperm whales and lowered away for them but owing to the lateness of the hour could not give them a fair trial. When we got on board porpoises came along a large school but they didn't play round us.

May 12.

It is just 9 days since I wrote last and during that time we have had considerable bad weather and some rain. Several sails have also been seen.

To day we have lowered again for whales chased them nearly half the day and finally the boats returned to the Bark without success.

Are we always to be thus unfortunate? Will the whales never slacken their speed for us

as well as for others who find them slow? To-day we tried them every way when we first lowered got them to leeward & led them a life but they could and did go much faster than we while in sight but at the very rising saw them 2 miles to windward gone like wild horses. They had doubtless got on their course for they did not vary a point in the four rising that we pursued them and when we left they were so far off that we had to look 2 or three times to see them.

The Count ourselves unfortunate because we have seen whales many times without getting near enough with hard pulling and bailing to give our boatsteers a chance to try them and thus far they have proved themselves well qualified in striking them as nothing has yet been missed. It must be a queer chance that we

always fall in with the fast ones when we are particularly blest with light winds as today.

However, the case may be we are not yet altogether hopeless though Heaven knows how many more such fruitless attempts it will take to make us so. Let's hang contentedly on to consideration that "whatever is is right" Lat.

16°40' Lon. 6°30'

May 13.

Calm and lovely but not exactly suited to our purpose of cruising. The island is out of sight - we shall no doubt see it occasionally while cruising about here Lat 16°46' Lon 6°51'

May 18th 1854.

The last four days have been fraught like with strong gales and ugly seas which have tumbled us about under double reefed J. sails & take it most unmercifully keeping our deck in a very uncomfortable condition by sending their spray almost continually over us a condition which if everything else failed would after having witnessed it for many successive days have the effect of counteracting those ideal attractions which a green hand is wont to cherish for a sailor's life.

The sea in all its different phases is said to have its attractions for those who study from the noblest impulses the grandeur and sublimity which it exhibits when terribly agitated or the peace and tranquility it shadows forth in a calm when the waters are at rest.

This is no doubt true of those who are not compelled to view it every day. It is easy for those who are on terra firma to go down to the sea and find something interesting in each succeeding wave and when tired of gazing seek something else among the thousands of artful or natural attractions. But when after many months if you have looked upon the same alternating calms and boisterous motions of its surface and have become familiar with the non-variety of all around you you will then begin to tire of sameness and soon only collectively the days which can scarcely be distinguished one from another only by the change

168

of day and night, into months of tedious monotonous
Its attractions & the grandeur is expressed in
high seas and calms become extremely irksome
so day it is more moderate again and
we shoot out topsails & reefs. This evening looks
fair to be a pleasant one as far as wind and
weather are concerned and the sea going down
Lat. $16^{\circ}27'$ Long. $6^{\circ}09'$

May 19. Fair and fresh gales St. Helena
has been in sight nearly all day and to night
bears E. 40 miles. Saw also just before
sunset a sail apparently having just left
the island and steering to the northward.

May 20. Another unpleasant day being a mixture
of squalls of wind and rain with rare glimpses
of the sun. That resplendent luminary however
granted us an observation. Under double reefed
G. sails during the day and saw one sail
Lat. $17^{\circ}00'$ Long. $6^{\circ}40'$

Sunday April May 21.

The wind and weather unchanged but a
heavy swell setting in made a sail
running free from the island which is out
of sight. Since the 19th I have been quite busy
poring over books and papers and read and
re-read several old letters which I brought
from home for want of better ones and my wife

169

of receiving any after my many disappointments
are on the decline. No obs.

May 22.

Morning Cloudy and some rain saw
a sail. About noon weather became
clear Shook out ruffs soon after. Made
two other sails perchantmen. To night the
sea is rising but continues pleasant. Lat.
17° 50' Lon. 6° 50'.

May 23.

Generally pleasant but some light rain
Raised up the island again, and it now
bears E. by N. 40 miles. Made a sail
which we took to be the Wathlen hove in
sight about 1 P.M. after which she tacked
and we saw her only 3 hours. No obs.

May 24.

Commencing with stiff trades and
a large swell on. Afternoon light breezes
Saw also a sail To day we had a most
an excellent duff though we have had good
ones for some time this is the best of them all
Have them twice a week now dandy junk
once rice once and lobster once our
other meals are made up of salt junk
hard bread and other vegetables occasionally
we have beans both stewed and baked all
together our provisions are as good if not better
than we could expect at sea. Lat 16° 07' Lon. 6° 35'

May 25th 1854

Strong gales and a very rugged sea on beach, all day thick and gloomy weather. Hoisted a sail just at night and she must have tacked as we did not near her any as long as we could see. Under double reefed G. sails and Spencers and J. T. W. S. sail no observation.

May 26.

Continues this morning same but after dinner sea begins to subside and at 3 P.M. wind abated so that we got whole G. sails on again Lat. $16^{\circ} 31'$ Long. $6^{\circ} 14'$.

May 27.

Another pleasant day has come and gone. The weather moderated during the night and wind light. For other changes we have seen only finbacks and porpoises. A large army of the latter enlivened the water around us for some time. Caught none of them. As for finbacks I am tired of the sight of them. Occasionally they defraud us into the belief that they are or might be whales of a different species when a long way off. But when we see the gaff to sail the peaked fin coursing through the water and get a glimpse of their tall thin spout which betrays their kind sometimes at a long distance we are undeceived. It is seldom we take them for more than they are. At 1 P.M. raised a sail spoke her in about an hour as she

came down from the windward proved to be the Bark
John Dawson. Commanded by Capt. Cromwell
from New Bedford. Had a short gam she
is one year out with her ship and left
St. Helena not long since.

Today it is just one year since we left
home and what an eventful one it has been
to me destined to remain fresh in my memory.
Many serious reflections arise when I think
how many different changes have been wrought
both happy and mournful in the last 12 mos.
at home. I should, that I could have a letter
then I should know what changes have taken
place but that consolation is denied me now
though I hope it will not always be thus.

"What is a letter? let affection tell
A tongue that speaks for those who absent dwell."
how true. Lat. — Lon. —

May 28. Sunday.

Weather comparatively good. St. Helena
bears E. by S. 40 miles. John Dawson has
been in sight all day to windward.
Had a violent head ache this afternoon which
I suppose will last till sleep brings relief.
I have been thus far remarkably well with
good health and will not complain of slight
indisposition.

May 29.

A fine day with light winds. Saw four
day in principal school of sperm whales and a good sign of them
is obs. Suppose the island to be nearly ahead and bearing E.

May 30th 1854

Still pleasant and trades light St. Helena
at noon bore E. about 35 miles There is every
chance of good weather to night.

May 31.

Last night wind sprang up a fresh wind
to day we have made a good whole sail breeze but
have seen no albatrosses but finbacks. The phantom
by tripping out their grounds we have scouted a host
of them. In the afternoon spoke and dined with
the Bark Sge Capt. Cleveland of Chertmouth
542 tons out 60 hrs. ago. Got no news from
her of any account



June 5.

During the last four days the weather has been
quite fair and generally light winds. To day
we have indeed been fortunate. Raised whales at
8 A.M. lowered at 10. S. B. fastened to one
at 2 P.M. Had good luck in killing him
and got him alongside in time to cut the head
nearly off when we had to secure it for the
night - it is growing rugged. About sure to if
we have a whale Lat 17° 13' Lon —

June 6.

Foul weather strong wind and sea very
rugged. Made hard cutting. Bark sailing so bad
however we finished at 2 this afternoon and are
now hoisting. There is no signs of any improvement
in the weather. No albat.

June 7.

Gale continues. Under short sail and boiling. St. Helena bearing N. E. Made a sail at 2 P.M. another at 3 both merchantmen starting for the island.

June 8.

More moderate again finished boiling this morning and afternoon. Cleared up and washed off. This whale yields us about 40 bls. To night I am rather unwell have taken cold. Got no observation.

June 13.

The good weather which has marked the last four days still continues and all hands well. During the first part of this day we stowed down our oil and in the latter employed in trying off ship all round. For this purpose we used the ashes made of the scapulae burnt in the ashes. It is of the strongest kind and if applied without diluting will take the paint off with very little rubbing. Lat 17° 13'

June 14.

Morning squally and some rain. Saw one sail. Afternoon pleasant and light air. I covered a boat and fastened to 3 samples took them on deck and saved the covers for the oil. No obs.

176

June 20th 1854

Since the 14th have experienced quite
and with the exception of one calm day
and all the time a heavy swell.

It is now moderate. This afternoon I spoke
the Sea Flower again. Since we last saw
her she has taken two whales which makes
about 400 lbs. A good voyage for her.

Lat. 17° 40' Lon. 3° 10'

June 21.

Frequent squalls of wind and rain
have marked this day. I have thought
our portion of disagreeable weather had been pre-
sented out to us. Yet we must make up our
minds to much more to come. Home convenient
and say it is for folk at home. We'll comfortably
sifted to learn about the "age of sailing" with
stock and sail. Made several sails a long
distance off. And this afternoon mutton birds
have been found in large numbers. It is said
they indicate good whale ground. Lat. 18° 0' Lon. 3°

June 26.

For the last four days have been trying to
mutter double reefed topsails. Sprucers and Lash
stay sail. And the sea has been very lugged
and during the time nothing has been seen.

The day it is a little more moderate so that
we hove out reefs but sea is still lugging on
choy. Have a sail could not make her out
to night while furling the fifth one of our gear.

hands accidentally fell over board. It so happened he was a good swimmer and managed to keep above water till we lowered a boat and pulled to his assistance. He is the 2nd one who has fallen from the same place. On a foggy weather this is the worst sail to put and whoever goes out there ought to keep one hand for himself. Lat $17^{\circ} 10'$ Lon $2^{\circ} 27'$

June 28.
This day as last 24 hours has been quite moderate and have seen nothing. Sent down repaired and set again our No. 1. Gallant sail. We are gradually working to the eastward and shall probably go in on the Coast of Africa for wood water &c. Lat $17^{\circ} 45'$ Lon $2^{\circ} 37'$ W.

June 29.
Light changes. Heard 2 sails supposed to be Merchant men. Lat $18^{\circ} 00'$ Lon $2^{\circ} 34'$

June 30.
No change Lat $18^{\circ} 02'$ Lon $2^{\circ} 28'$

July 1.
Most of the day calm and very warm. Lowered to day for Sulphur bottom we didn't expect to get near him and were right for we had to give it up as a bad job. They are seldom taken as they are very shy. They are generally large and look some like the Chinthee. The John Dawson here in sight this morning and has been seen nearly all day. Did not speak her. Lat $18^{\circ} 05'$ Lon $2^{\circ} 30'$

Sunday July 2nd 1881

A calm Sunday and no change in development of character. Still a greater propensity for idleness. I however manage to read some. Lat ——— Leon ———

July 3.

And still another calm with nothing in sight. This with a hot sun is as hard to bear as a gale of wind. To night we could do nothing and hauled up courses but did not sleep and we lay as still and motionless as can be. The evening has been so pleasant a such a relief from the oppressive heat during the day that we could forego a little entertainment consisting of songs, plays, choruses, dances and other antique performances suited to the characters acting. This is one of our few resorts for wearing away time. And you may conjecture there was much of the comic mixed up with the whole. For the benefit of those who may chance to peruse it the following programme is subjoined.

Programme

Part first

Introductory overture. ——— Full Band

Consisting of one

Old Joe. Song ——— A. P. Parker

Give me de gaff co'd de blue dress on suggested by our recollections of home but work sustained by the same.

Fantastic dance. ——— A. Pennsylvania

Part Second

Alum Solo performed on a tin pan
Song the effusion of a sailors brain. — Wood
great time and nobody there. — do

Part third

Random dance by the Company to the
tune of "off she goes!" This was well
sustained on account of its adaption to our vocal
abilities.

Book put the kettle on attempted but not
gone through with.

Out John. — — — Chips and Chorus
March in Lyman. — — — Full Band
which consisted of a violin tin drum beef
bones &c.

The whole to give it a sober sending concluded
with the Old and young folks at home
and a farewell song which I heard a short
time previous to our departure with deep feeling.

Our entertainment is necessarily short
as it would have been to extensive arranging and
filling out a long programme for a single evening
before a small audience but the last songs being
eminently dear must be our excuse for curtailing
so narrowly the number and variety of the
songs &c. which we would gladly present were
it reasonably within our power to do so. with
these remarks and thanking the audience for
their kind attention we retire in good order
Any way to pass off an evening is our motto and
if we cannot do as we would we must do as
we could. This has gone merrily by.

July 4th 1854

This day, so dear to the hearts of our patriotic people has been remarkably fine and a light breeze gave it an air of comfort.

Narrowly limited indeed are our means of celebrating this auspicious day. Big guns and bands of music I suppose all now express the sentiments of thousands of our liberty loving people at home, but we have only a few small arms with which most loudly to manifest our patriotism and have their echo there is no response to encourage us in their use.

Yet while debarred from society and denied the privilege of representing one among the happy crowd let us still cherish the feeling in our hearts and be thankful for even the comforts we enjoy. Our flag has been allowed to slumber undisturbed for we could not make a mockery by spreading it to the breeze when there was not even a distant sail to display it. Well may our friends be preserved to give us a good account of this day if we cannot enjoy it. To night the wind rises and sea growing rugged
Double reefed Lat $16^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $68^{\circ}07'$ W.

July 5.



Strong gales and heavy sea. Lying under short sail. Porpoises came round and one of our boatmen struck one and after getting wet to the skin we hauled him over the bow so we have a prospect of more balls. These when we can get them are admirable fodder.

Lat $15^{\circ}49'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}14'$ E.

July 6.

No Change Lat $13^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}45'$ E.

July 7.

These 24 hours more moderate and we have got some more sail on. This afternoon saw humpback but did not lower as there is small chance of getting them off soundings. Lat $12^{\circ}49'$ Lon. $4^{\circ}24'$ E.

July 13.

During the last five days the weather has been quite uniform and pleasant and have been working to the north and eastward under easy sail. To day light winds and warm. Sounded a boat and caught 2 loggerhead turtles about 2 feet in length. These are intended for soup tomorrow. To day we did chase humpback but could not get near them for the water is too deep and clear snubbing them to see us plainly. I went in one of the boats and I like it much better than ship hunting. Lat $9^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}00'$ E.

July 14.

Light gales and pleasant. All sail on. We must now be near the coast. if our observations are correct. Lat $8^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}04'$

July 15.

Weather continues lovely with gentle breeze. Land ho! was echoed from aloft at 8 o'clock.

P.M. and all hands were on the look out to catch a glimpse of it. The dark boom of the land however was only distinctly visible unlike the lofty islands we have seen appeared to be only slightly raised, above the horizon.

We stood on until half past 6, when we got a nearer view and then tacked and stood off on the wind S. W. by W. Lat $8^{\circ}14'$ Lon $11^{\circ}37'$

Sunday July 16.

Morning pleasant and wind light. Steered S. at day light and at 8 A.M. saw the town of San Francisco. This afternoon nearly calm made but little headway. Approached the town however near enough to perceive two vessels at anchor there which were supposed to be traders connected with stores along the coast. Some bold cliffs and stately palms were also plainly seen. At P.M. kept a N. W. course nearly parallel with the coast. Wind still very light. Lat $7^{\circ}54'$ Lon $12^{\circ}50'$

July 17.

Calm and cloudy in the first part. By the afternoon light airs and heat appeared heading S. E. A long stream of land has been seen to day - reaching from E. S. E. to S. E. points of the compass. Though at considerable distance groves of palms have been seen at frequent intervals along the coast. If this was Spanish land what a welcome sight would it be to us.

July 18.

Commencing with light breezes and ending calm. Have made but a few miles along the coast towards where we are going for recruits. Got but a short sight at the land as it has been cloudy nearly all day. and no obs.

July 19.

Moderate gales. Cloudy but pleasant with a strong current setting off shore. The water this morning began to change to a redish colour and gave us strong suspicion that we were near the mouth of the Congo River. Having got no observation yesterday and to day being shut in by clouds could not determine fairly until we sounded and brought up red sand at 25 fathoms and this was quite conclusive of our whereabouts as the banks at the mouth are known to be of that color.

This afternoon the clouds lighting up saw the point of land called Patron Point the nearest seen from the mouth of the river. At 3 P.M. after sounding several times with but slight variations in the depth we came to 17 fathoms found the water quite fresh. The land on the northern side towards which the current is inclining was now plainly seen ahead as we slowly advanced. Numerous fragments of palm stretched as far as the eye could reach formed by the river current and sometimes large lands of trees and soil are seen floating down. The current soon became so strong that we lost

all storage way. The wind invariably dies away in the afternoon and in the morning a land breeze generally prevails till about 9 or 10 o'clock and vessels crossing here are obliged to take advantage of the latter in order to keep clear of the shore. Being perfectly becalmed and fearing we should get ashore on the Mona, Papea bank towards which the tide was fast setting us it was thought best to anchor and wait for the morning breeze which we did at 5 P.M. in about 12 fathoms on muddy ground.

July 20

This morning took our anchor made all sail and with a fine breeze soon cleared the river current. We then began to near the land and soon descended Habenda hills. Steering S. E. brought Palm tree point on our S. Bow and rounding this point stood in and let go anchor in 12 fathoms and here lay Habenda right before us. The scenery presents a pleasing and fertile prospect abounding in groves of trees of various kinds among which the palm are the most conspicuous. Clusters of villages consisting of huts built of reeds are also thickly scattered on the hills and plains which extend back as far as one can look. The anchorage is not very capacious being only about a mile and a half in length the greatest depth 6 fathoms. It is however very good for small vessels and has long been a favorite resort for slaves. It is said to be quite healthy here. Canoes soon came flocking

183
around us laden with fish fowl fruit and vegetables
which they gave us to understand they wished to
trade for cloth and fish hooks. The room had
our decks swarming with the "Coloured individuals"
and such a conglomeration of voices I never heard
before. Their language is indeed very strange and
peculiar. The description I have heard of these
Africans is very correct. They are black as
cherry or nearly so and their dress consists of
a pattern of cloth about the waist trailing
down on one side and is called a tapa.

Prince Jack also came on board honouring us
as he supposed by his presence. He took supper
with us and amused me very much with
the manner in which he used his knife and
fork. Though quarrelsome he behaved as well
as could be expected at the table. Unlike some
of the tribes they appear to be very harmless and
some of them speak broken English quite easily
understood. Some of the older ones manifested
considerable pleasure on seeing the Capt. who has
been here several times before and knew not
few of them. Took some fruit for immediate
use and they left us at night all but one
who is selected to head the ^{watching} ~~roving~~ gang on shore.
In order to obtain their favor we are obliged
to ~~show~~ ^{show} we affect great respect for the head
men and Simba as this one is called thinks
himself honoured with the privilege of stopping
on board and sleeping on one of the chests
in the Cabin. This evening have feasted on
mangoes and bananas and find them very finely flavoured.

184

July 21st 1854.

Morning thick and heavy but as the sun rose the fog gradually disappeared and gave us a fine view of the valley ground its lofty and wide spreading trees sloping hills beautiful marsh lands and rich valleys. The land though generally low near the shore sometimes terminates in rude overhanging cliffs.

Two boats were early dispatched with a raft of 18 casks for water which is obtained here by taking them up a small river where they are easily filled with excellent water and forced back to the ship. Most of the day has been occupied in getting our raft on board for the heat is so oppressive on shore that our crew could do but little and were compelled to submit the filling and rolling of the casks to the natives for which they are to be paid in cloth. Although used to a hot sun they are not expeditious in business of this kind besides they are constantly gabbling.

During the day traded with cloth, soap, empty barrels, needles and so forth for pigs, goats, ducks, chickens and fruits of various kinds. Money is of little value here as it is not long since they would not take it at all. When the last boat returned they reported that there was a gang of slaves chained just above where they were getting water. They are about 500 in number and under the superintendence of a master of their own colour who is training them to habits of active service under the lash. They have regular hours for singing and dancing and indulgence and plenty for their

on the part of the land - is the order of the day, while they are waiting for shipment - the object being, make them as cheap as possible, and put them in a good condition for the market. The owner is a Portuguese who has resided here several months and is only waiting for a chance to get them off safely. I have not been on shore yet and consequently have not witnessed the novel scene in this inhuman traffic. The waters around us have been lined with canoes fishing and some 10 or 15 lying along side all day for if one leaves it is only to give place to another freshly loaded with articles of trade. Their canoes are very rudely constructed being nothing more than a log hollowed out and sharpened at each end within. Particular form or resemblance they however acquire in their purposes of fishing in smooth water bringing in of produce &c. The constant jibberish of the natives is almost deafening to the senses and now when they leave for the night their screams to reign almost a solemn stillness so great is the contrast.

July 22.

Had refreshing breeze this morning but it has been a very warm day. Took another raft off this morning about 200 lbs. and found it to be a very good one. A large number of oranges which we expect will keep some time at sea.

July 23 Sunday.

As we have rested from labor to day the mate and myself took a short walk on shore this

afternoon and had an opportunity of observing the
 town and the surrounding prospects. Visited

the residence of Prince Jack who met us and
 conducted us thither. It is situated amongst a
 cluster of reed houses interspersed with trees.

The grounds all around are kept remarkably clean
 I thought well worthy of imitation by some of
 the more refined people at home who are the
 fortunate owners of homes. Prince Jack's dwelling

is divided into only 2 apartments a sleeping room
 and a sitting room the sleeping apartment containing
 a bed of mats slightly raised from the ground.

He made us go in and sit a while, found
 it quite cool for the reeds are purposely placed at
 a little distance apart to admit a current of air.

From there he escorted us to his big house
 where he kept all his presents and his regalia.

Here we examined his curiosities; there were
 symbols of war - war drums, shells, horns, feathers
 of every kind in short everything that the country
 could produce. But what drew my attention

the most was an image intended to resemble the
 human species which however was not a very exact
 imitation. They all have their idols of some

description generally on a small scale which will
 admit of their being carried around the neck

that is when they venture out in their canoes
 under the impression that they will preserve and
 keep them right side up with care. But there

was a local one of greater dimensions and had
 many peculiar properties and attachments

connected about it.

and a flaming tongue. On one hand it held a knife
and in the other a handful of shells. The
whole body was armed with sharp points of iron
and as near as we could understand by his
gestures and signs this was the invincible Spirit
and only resorted to upon rare occasions.
Prince approached it with great solemnity of
countenance when we signified our desire to
examine it - and going through a ceremony gave
it a light - threw into air a torchment - it began
to flutter away and by its peculiar construction
continued for some time the fire coming from
the inside. He gave us to understand that he
had received the protection of the Spirit and
that he had thus answered his prayer and further
that we could possibly meet with no harm as he
had just invoked it in our behalf. It strange
thing was this and I thought to myself will
his people ever see the light of civilization and
become strangers to superstition? The impression
the beholder is that they cannot and even if
it is ~~now~~ possible how many years must be employed
before they are converted to a Christian faith.

From Prince Jack's we went to an adjoining
village near by and on a hill the most conspicuous
on the anchorage. Prince did not accompany us
for I believe he was not on amicable terms with
the biggest man there. We passed through
delightful groves of palms and orange trees which
were enlivened by the voices of birds among these
a blue parrot were very numerous. Also saw
the rich Vallis spiralis and plantain and

in the plains beans and Casada.

The sound of a drum reached our ears before we reached the village and when we entered found a large assembly celebrating the Sabbath with a dance. This is a curious Sabbath rite and they performed it in a novel manner though very simple. Some go at a time perhaps are collected together the children on the outside form a compact circular body. At the beat of the drum which is made of a hollow log with a skin drawn lightly over it all being ready the dance all start at once with a slow wiggling motion around the circle at the same time singing. After they get fairly underway they commence weaving from the outside to the centre and back to the outside again some make the revolution twice while others go round once and yet the order of the ceremony is preserved through the dance which with only short intervals lasts all day. Stopped but a short time to witness this performance for I began to wish to get on board having experienced heat enough for one day and so we started for the beach on our way met several natives with palm wine who offered us to drink from a little and kept on. Went far from the shore came to several large trees gums only for their size. One of them which scarcely exceeded 50 feet in height I girted with a walking stick and when we got on board found by the rule that it was $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet in circumference. I believe the largest tree I ever saw.

Arrived on board at 6 P.M. and found good

relief from the extreme heat and the din of voices
though well pleased with our rambles on shore.

July 24th 1851

A very warm day and no wind.
Look about 50 bills more of water and that job is
completed. Also look an additional supply of the
various articles of trade. Two men claiming to
be Prince Jack's come on board with gulls and
chickens. One of them brought several parrots
which were purchased by some of the forward hands
for a trifle. To day another man has been
chosen to superintend the wooding on shore so that
Limbea is no longer in our service though he
seems to be disposed to be a hanger on in our quarters.
So we have to entertain 3 guests. Right, our
newly elected called Sambo who seems to be quite
a man among the mass of coloured darters the
master of ceremonies in trade called Frank
and our late official. Frank is disposed to
give us good measure and we find it much
more to our advantage for him to do our trading.

To night our decks are deserted and
the men are all in their quarters. And these worthies are all
on the chests doubtless dreaming of the
dignity of sleeping on such a bed.

July 25.

Calm and warm all day. Have taken
6 boats of wood on board. This is bought by
the stick and is cut and prepared for counting
by the females. Continue to trade for ducks

chickens and fruit and our decks are quite covered with swine and poultry while every convenient place is being stowed with the various fruits which they now offer cheaper than ever.

Canoes have clustered around, in great numbers, and come alongside within an hour besides the bay is covered with those fishing.

To day received a visit from the owners of the slaves who are chained on shore - a very courteous and gentlemanly fellow and seeming intelligent and refined. When he got on shore he sent a thousand oranges as a present to the ship and also quite a number of which I have been employed in making sugar cakes of the day.

July 26.

To day finished wooding and we shall probably leave as soon as the wind and tide favors. Traded but little.

July 27

Finished taking our recruits and as we might for there is not sufficient room to store what we have got without putting it in the hold where it will not keep or leaving it exposed on decks. This is much the best place we have been to for such articles as we wish to recruit. And the largest supply we have yet had. The evening bell has nearly all left us having had an invitation to do so and there is only 2 canoes along to night.

July 28th 1854

At 10 o'clock this morning got underway and with a light breeze stood out to sea. At 9 we were becalmed about 10 miles from the land. About 1 P.M. a breeze sprang up and we stood away S. W. and were soon out of sight of land. To night very pleasant.

July 29.

Moderate gales and pleasant. Saw humbirds and several sparrows afterwards but did not leave for dinner. We had a tall mess, consisting of Chicken Stew and vegetables, after which we had a glorious sleep. Without doubt we shall live on the fat of the land as long as it lasts. Though at sea. We are bound to the westward under all sail. Lat $5^{\circ}23'$ Lon.

July 30 Sunday.

Cloudy and light gales but pleasant. Course N. E. W. Saw finbacks in great numbers. During the day Albatross came round but our grains have given out and we could not get any. Lat $5^{\circ}54'$ Lon. — E.

July 31.

No Change Lat $5^{\circ}50'$ Lon $9^{\circ}13'$ E.

August 1st

Fair Moderate winds from N. E. by S. and close hauled on the Starboard tack. No other changes. Lat $5^{\circ}45'$ Lon $8^{\circ}09'$ E.

11

August 4th 1854.

The last 2 days noted for nothing except good dinners. Last evening some of us had the audacity to smoke and cause the almost instantaneous death of about 10 chickens and one duck.

It was considered however an act of mercy inasmuch as the cook was so crowded that they could not long survive with comfort the heat of the atmosphere in these latitudes.

There were well served up for dinner in the shape of a stew and a roast and when Chickadee and roast duck are up we know by nature just how to proceed, when then sweet potatoes, yams, pumpkins and plantains accompany the what a charming sight to us who are trained to salt junk, hard bread and duff. To night a breeze sprang up from S. W. by S. Lat. 6° 40' Lon. 4° 4'.

August 5.

A strong breeze from N. N. E. and close hauled on the 10th last. Saw several bottles and finbacks. At 1 P. M. the sharp piercing scream of a pig told that the murderous Kru had again done its worst. About same time a large fat duck was seen wallowing in its gore stained head. So we are destined to have our fill of fresh gore and aft as long as it shall last. At night afterward complaining of Rheumatism. Lat. 7° 24' Lon. 3° 30' E.

Sunday August 6.



Wind increased this morning and

now quite rugged. Nothing above St. Sails.
 The dinner for to day suspended put off till later.
 In the afternoon caught a porpoise Lat $8^{\circ}40'$
 Lon. $2^{\circ}56'$ E.

August 7.

Commencing with cloudy weather strong
 gales and an ugly sea on. Broke in St. G. Sails
 at 10 A.M. At 3 P.M. killed a pig.
 Towards night raining but wind abating.
 Lat. $9^{\circ}35'$ Lon. — E.

August 8.

Moderate and cloudy sea rugged
 saw nothing and no observation. Sea pie
 for dinner.

August 9.

These 24 hours light gales and cloudy
 with a heavy swell. The Steward is
 more unwell and one of the foremast hands
 now fills his place. No obs.

August 10.

During the night — wind increased
 from S.W. E. and has been blowing fresh all
 day. Carried nothing above St. Sails. No obs.

August 11.

24 day wind still higher but weather
 less. Afternoon double reefed St. Sails and took
 jib and spanker. Lat $10^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}49'$ E.

August 12th 1856

Morning no change. Afternoon wind abating turned out ketch and let jib and spanker. Afternoon another guller snipe, sacrificed by the knife to our devouring appetites. Many of the ducks and chickens have also been killed off. Our fruit holds out like the "widows cruse of oil" and oranges and bananas have just began to get flavored by age. At 4th P.M. made St Helena bearing S. W. by E 20 miles. Shall probably go in to discharge our steward who does not get any better and is altogether disabled from duty.

Sunday August 13.

Gentle breeze and pleasant but a rugged sea. Under easy sail. Island bearing at night S. W. about 15 miles distant.

August 14.

Came in opposite Jamestown and have been laying off and on all day. Before noon the steward with his goods and chattels, was landed and placed under the care of the American Consul. After dinner the second mate and myself went on shore and stayed about 3 hours. Saw the steward when he left for the hospital. As soon as he is sufficiently recovered he will be sent home. Capt came off at night - bring 3 sacks of green and 2 of yellow and we stood off under easy sail. Weather very pleasant and wind light.

August 15.

Fine. Stood in early this morning and at 7 A.M. sent a boat in. Came off bringing our Capt. who had concluded business on shore and shipped a Portuguese boatswain who as just recovered from illness at the hospital. About 3 P.M. under full sail with a tack board, and we shall probably shape our course for Tristan to take another right whale cason. This afternoon one of our boatswains very capable man belonging to Horn Island was promoted to the office of 3^d mate. He is to head the N. boat the recently shipped man to steer him. One of our forward hands has been appointed as steward.

August 16.

Strong breezes and cloudy. At noon St Helena bearing N.W. At 2 P.M. spoke Bark Yona Capt Coggs hall from New Bedford 1700 N^o and boiling 35 months out late from Indian Ocean. To night wind increasing took in our light sails. The obs.

August 17.

Continues blowing fresh and sea rugged. At 5 P.M. the light vapor cleared away and brought the rugged steps of St Helena just visible bearing N.W. about 40 miles we having made a tack in the forenoon. Killed a small pig towards night.

176

August 20th/85. Sunday

During the 18th and 19th we lay under double-reefed topsails and storm sails in an ugly sea with very disagreeable weather. Last night gale abated and this morning commenced with fine light breezes which lasted till a squall of wind and rain came about 11 A.M., then terminated in good weather. Saw finbacks. No obs.

August 21.

No change except a dinner of grass and larch, these are scarcely regarded in the light of change being so frequent. Our fruit however is nearly gone. To night took in light rain. Lat 19° 11' Lon. 6° 17' W.

August 22.

No remarkable change in wind and weather but finbacks and porpoises there's no counting them for large numbers the water has been darkened several shades by school aft school of the latter coming close to us but as they did not come under our bow got none. Lat 19° 57' Lon. 5° 19' W.

August 23.

Commencing pleasant - middle part fresh gales and light rain, but ending in good weather. Slaughtered another grunter towards the close. Plenty of fresh horse but fresh society is mostly wanting. Lat 19° 54' Lon.

August 24.

Commenced blowing fresh last night and continued to day with sea rising. All day cloudy. Afternoon double reefed 2^d sails no obs.

August 25.

This morning wind came into the S. by and lighter the most favorable we have had for making Southern. Afternoon repaired an old topail and jib. To night I lost a haw over board which is about the same I have lost the voyage by various accidents. Several others have parted with more loss. Lat $17^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}40'$

August 26.

A pleasant day with light headwinds. Saw grampuses. Had a fine dinner much improved by the addition of a large duff stuffed with plums and light-as-cork. Killing gutter snipes is yet one of the events of the day. These hold out the last of Stabenda relics if we except a few parrots and parrots to feed them on. Lat $18^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}22'$

Sunday August 27.

Another fine day but wind dead ahead or nearly so being about S. by E. Saw 4 hawks toward night looked like grampuses could not positively determine as we saw them but a few times. Lat $19^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}16'$

August 28th 1886.

Unpleasantly and lugged with high wind from the same quarter. No obs.

August 29.

Found the wind considerably increased this morning and it still raged. Lying too all day and a very uncomfortable time if it lasted and rolling in the ugly mountainous sea with our deck constantly wet.

It has however been pleasant over head but there is no sign of moderate wind at hand.
Lat $20^{\circ}16'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}31'$

August 30.

Still lying too without change in the wind and sea. This is indeed discouraging weather as we cannot go where we wish neither find anything to engage our attention for want of some kind of employment except books which have been read and re-read. Another movement among the live stock calculated to thin them. It has been observed this afternoon. Also had a sea pie for dinner. Lat $21^{\circ}29'$

August 31.

Wind hauled a little more westerly. No other changes. Lat $22^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}10'$

September 1st

More moderate but cloudy wind
from the eastward giving us nearly a south
course on the ... back with all sail.

Sept. 2

Fine gales from E. by S. and pleasant
weather Course about S. S. E. Though the
wind is light. Really looks like getting along
a little when we have it favorable. Sailed
2 ... Lat 26° 40' Lon ...

Sept 3. Sunday

A pleasant Sabbath improved in
reading. Not long since I completed my
task of reading the Bible through. Today have
perused 10 chapters besides reading other books
and papers would that we could get some
late news or letters that we might get the
news and also posted up about the folks
at home and the many changing scenes
they have gone through. Since it is the lot
of all it seems to be doubly desirable to know
of those we are so far from and cannot see.
But I suppose we must wait the allotted time
I at least have settled into that conviction
Lat 27° 35' Lon 1° 10' W.

Sept. 4.

Moderate weather wind slightly varying
and light Course about S. E. Made a fair
land about 10 miles off. Could not

200

make her out but supposed however to be a
 merchantman sent down out of sail and
 bent a new fore sail as we expect soon
 to be in rugged weather, we shall not run
 our light sails aloft while at same time str
 courses and topsails will be indispensable. Lat
 $28^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}19'$ W.

Sept. 2.

No Change Employed in ratting and
 rigging fore and aft. Lat $29^{\circ}40'$ Lon. 87° W.

Sept. 6.

Last night wind started up afresh
 and is now blowing a hard gale. Middle part
 some rain. Towards night wind increased
 so that we double reefed all sails and took
 in main sail jib and spanker, and are
 now wallowing about in a heavy sea and
 not at all contented with this kind of treatment
 but can't help it. Lat $30^{\circ}15'$ Lon. E.

Sept. 11.

During the 7th 8th and 9th a heavy
 gale from the S. W. and to my thinking has
 been pretty considerably well tossed upon the
 huge waves. Yesterday moderated some so
 that we carried whole of sails. This morning
 a good stiff breeze from same quarter which
 increased till afternoon when we reefed down
 again and to night it is growing rugged and
 there seems no encouragement for better weather at

Present Lat. $30^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}00'$ E.

Sept. 13.

Have been rewarded with slight changes in our favour yesterday and to day having proved tolerably fair with light S. E. winds generally prevailing. Good weather as we advance S. becomes more and more rare so that whenever it does occur we make the most of it doing the thousand and one jobs about the ship and rigging. Some of our rigging presents a singularly bleached appearance in the absence of dry weather for the application of tar. Some of our staves have received a coat to day and others stand greatly in need.

Lat $30^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}30'$ E.

Sept. 14.

Weather continues quite fine. Saw Killers Nothing more. All hands are well and doing duty with apparent cheerfulness just before night 2 pigs died but they were previously stated. Lat $31^{\circ}14'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}34'$ E.

Sept. 18.

The 15th and 16th Moderately fair and wind varying from N. to E. All hands busily employed. Yesterday and to day fresh gales cloudy and some rain with whole of sails. Lat $33^{\circ}37'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}20'$ E.

Sept. 19.

No Change Carried No. J. G. sail Lat $34^{\circ}06'$
Lon. $1^{\circ}26'$ E.

202
Sept. 20th 1884.

Wind from N. by N. E. and moderate
saw a sail ahead as we were steering
S. by E. Probably a merchantman bound
E. All the afternoon have been afflicted
by a severe headache and shall turn in
soon. Lat $35^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $140^{\circ}E$.

Sept 21.

Fresh gales and changing with frequent
showers & rain. Saw one sail very distant
No obs.

Sept. 22.

The wind died away about 12 o'clock
last night and what a contrast is now
presented to the weather we have generally had
for some days back. A perfect dead calm
and a long swell on. This constitutes the
variety of a sea life. No obs.

Sept. 23.

With the small exception of a gentle
breeze from the N. there is no change to day.
2 P.M. expire by the time Lat $37^{\circ}17'$ Lon. 1°

Sept. 24. Sunday.

About 1 o'clock in the night wind
began to increase and to day it has been blowing
a living gale from N. E. The sea rising
rapidly double reefed, wore noon at which time
had some rain. Afternoon wind hauled in

S. W. and ceased raining but if possible blowing harder took in S. W. sail it might the sea come dashing over our heads and our decks are constantly wet but we realize the blessing of a high rail and a flaring bow and when we think of some of the sharp and narrow cliffs we have seen which unlike ourselves are capable of diving into it to a degree astonishing we feel or try to feel comfortable. But it had been altogether an unpleasant sail and the barometer indicates no favorable change for tomorrow Lat $37^{\circ}57'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}24'$

Sept. 25.

As predicted there is no favorable change wind continues from same quarter but no rain. Lat $37^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}10'$ W.

Sept. 26.

This morning the gale began to taper off but the sea is still rugged and towards night wind rising again so we have got no more sail on. We are now far enough to the S. and are well to the eastward in hopes of anticipating the whales as they strike on the ground. With a favorable breeze we shall soon get to the westward where our hopes are centered for the season. Lat. $36^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}00'$

Sept. 27.

Wind N. W. and quite strong weather sea less rugged Set S. W. sail double reefed Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}10'$

Sept. 28th/854

Still rugged. Wind changed to East
During the day under the same sail as last
24 hours to night. Took in mainsail come
on chick and looks like rain. Lat 37° 8' Lon 2

Oct. 1. Sunday.

During the last two days except some there
has been no change and nothing in sight.
These 24 hours continues to blow quite hard
and some rain. No obs.

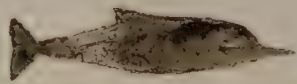
Oct. 2.

Commencing with strong gales. Shortened
out reefs. Afternoon wind and sea going
down and to night quite moderate again.
Are now in the vicinity of our cruising ground
and shorten sail at night. Lat 37° 11' Lon 5

Oct. 3.

Fair without change. Saw nothing. Lat.
37° 16' Lon. 6° 00' W.

Oct. 4.



Morning coming on, rugged. Caught
a porpoise and had a part cooked for us.
Some time since we had one relished well.
No obs.

Oct. 5.

Wind from S.W. blowing a gale.
Lying to under short sail. No obs. and passage doubtful.

Oct. 7.

Yesterday no change and last night had
 a bad time of it. The sea being mountains
 high kept us continually wet in our watches.
 This morning the wind continues unabated
 and the rain beating into our faces the
 large quantities of water washing over the deck
 and the constant rolling and heaving of the
 Bark as she struggles to keep above water
 makes our situation truly uncomfortable.
 And we are obliged to grasp the nearest object
 within our reach to keep on our feet while
 on deck. At noon gale increasing and
 seas tremendous. Fearing we should lose
 our waist boat if we did not safely secure
 it took it in on deck and lashed it to
 the rail. Our sail was now reduced to
 almost bare poles a couple of storm sails
 put to help keep her steady and the Bark
 she does behave so nobly that one can but admire
 her efforts which are so signally successful
 in riding out a gale and we have no doubt
 that she will hold us safely through this one
 though it is severe one. During the afternoon
 continued to ship large quantities of water but
 doing no damage. Just at night caught
 a glimpse of a right whale. The fellow I
 suppose apprehending no danger came and lay
 quite still along side of us for some time and
 then started off slowly. The sight of him
 as our case as it would be impossible to get a
 whale into the water without swamping her. So might

216
we try our jackets not get dry and stand by 4
miles in the elephant is still in view to sea
we sleep to night. No obs.

Oct 8. 1844 Sunday;

Storm is passing, gale abated a
little but main of last evening re-appeared. As
the morning did not rise however we know
that more of the same sort was in store for
us and about noon it came on again but
not heavy. And we furled Mst sail.
Fortunate for us the back molly does her duty
in these trying times and we have as yet
carried away nothing of much account.

Did not fare to be an uncomfortable night but
hope my watch below will find a little
thinner as sleep last night was out of the
question. No obs.

Oct. 9.

Morning no change. About noon wind came
into the light and began to moderate. In the
afternoon sea began to smooth down and we got
off sails on. To night there is some signs of
better weather. What a relief from what we
have just encountered. Lat $37^{\circ} 10'$ Lon $8^{\circ} 30'$

Oct 10.

No change. Lat $36^{\circ} 25'$ Lon 7°

Oct 11.

Moderate and pleasant. Under the sails same
Lat $37^{\circ} 20'$ Lon $7^{\circ} 45'$

Oct. 12.

Strong breezes from N. N. W. St. sails raised
afternoon some rain. No obs.

Oct. 13.

Wind N. W. and lighter weather
thick and foggy. At 4 P. M. spoke Bark
Armen Capt Hedges from Sag Harbor she
is 15. mod. but 270 light and 2 1/2 ft. head
a short gam. No obs.

Oct. 14.

Moderate and wind from N. E.
saw whales this morning and lowered
for them. Chased them about 3 hours and
finally returned without success the whales
going to windward at locomotive speed
Lat $36^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}00'$

Oct. 15. Sunday.

Staying too in a gale of wind from
N. E. in a bad sea. Under close reefed
No. 1. sail. At 11 M. 1/2 sail and A. and M.
Spencers Deck wet and disagreeable. This
looks like anything but whaling Lat $36^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}42'$

Oct. 16.

No change and no obs.

Oct. 17.

This morning wind hauled into the
N. W. and the almost though disagreeable

208

is now improving. After several showers of hail and rain the clouds broke away about noon and to night the sea is growing smoother. No obs.

Oct. 18.

Having had it calm in the latter part of the night, this morning a light breeze sprang up and we set all sail on the S. tack. This favorable change lasted till afternoon when the wind and waves began to rise from the same quarter and again we are obliged to reduce our sail for the coming gale. It is evident we shall look in vain for a change till the wind gets into another quarter. Truly the waters and the airy elements seem bound that we shall realise their mighty power to our absolute satisfaction. No obs.

Oct. 19.

During the first part no change. About 2 P.M. wind changed to N. but it does not seem to abate. At 3 Lang the Ann close to on our S. quarter. The heading S.S.W. As the mist lighted up could just make her out. She was on the opposite tack and soon lost to our sight. No obs.

Oct. 20.

First part no alteration. Latter a little more moderate. Fresh pork for dinner. And a glorious stuff it would have been had not

our deck incessant rolling implied the cooks
 coppers so that he was compelled to keep putting
 in more water to cover the ponderous stuff
 which just about spoiled it letting alone
 the ~~lass~~ which was capsize'd not over
 3 times. The ^{cook} finds it about as much as
 he can do to keep the coppers boiling wild
 in this weather and judging from the face
 he wears "a life by the gally fire" is just now
 not so very agreeable Lat $35^{\circ}46'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}05'$

Oct 21.

Wind hauled to starboard and not blowing
 so hard Sea is also getting another sheet.
 noon turned out reefs Lat $35^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}46'$

Sunday Oct 22.

Wind light from N. by E. and
 pleasant again. Still sail on. This morning
 saw whales and lowered away for them
 without success. The whales seem to be going
 rapidly to windward Lat $36^{\circ}19'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}50'$

Oct 23.

No Change. Lat $36^{\circ}09'$ Lon. — M.

Oct 24.

Ditto — Lat — Lon.

Oct 25.

Commencing with light westerly
 winds and pleasant weather. Towards

Night coming on rugged and took in light
sails and double reefed S. sails. No obs.

Oct. 27th Mon.

Last 24 hours high winds and heavy
rain. This morning light airs and drizzle
rain. Towards noon the clouds passed away
and presently the wind came strong from the
N. in a short time picking up a heavy sea.
Lat. $36^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}28'$

Oct. 28.

S. S. W. wind and pleasant. Got
our S. S. Gallant sail on again to day.
To night saw a large merchant ship steering
to the eastward. Lat. $35^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}37'$.

Oct. 29 Sunday.

The weather continues fine but
wind light from N. E. W. Made a sail the
afternoon to leeward a long distance appeared
to be steering to Starboard but could not make
out. Today our mental appetites have been well
satisfied with books while physical wants have
also been well attended to. The stuff to day was
praised for its goodness. It is thought by some
however that plums though an addition are not
an improvement. Albeit I am in no wise satisfied
only give us charming tea such as we sometimes
get of butter sugar and other ingredients. Lat.
 $36^{\circ}09'$ Lon. ————

Oct. 30.

No perceptible change in weather till near night when the wind veered to the N. and clouds darkened the sky. This forenoon got a light at humpbacks and lowered 2 boats for them. Succeeded in getting within 2 darts several times but could get no nearer. They seemed to understand the position of the boats about as well as we ourselves. They were monstrous big fish. To night Clear again and pleasant Lat. $35^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}1\frac{1}{2}'$

Oct 31.

Wind hauled a little to westward and still moderate. No other changes. No obs.

November 1.

No change Lat. $35^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}20'$

Nov. 2.

Morning fair and fresh gales from the same quarter. Afternoon put a reef in our N. sails with wind and sea rising.

About 3 P.M. made a sail to eastward and steering that way. She carried a heavy press of canvas going fine and we saw her till dark. Lat. $36^{\circ}45'$ Lon. ———

Nov. 3.

A gale of wind from same quarter and lying too all day under double reefed No. 1. sail and storm sails. An ugly sea on and on

afternoon some rain. Near night saw a
Merchant Bark Crossing our wake under
slooped sails and seemed to labor quite hard
in the irregular sea. It is still raining
and the prospect is a desolate gloomy night
for as when we think of our home firesides.
Comfortable quarters with plenty of friends
in the bargain. It is a consolation to think
they at least enjoy the influence of the domestic
circle while these dark and stormy nights we
attend to the various duties on deck or feel
our way aloft to reef or take in the wet and
heavy sails as occasion requires. No obs.

Nov. 4th

Morning stormy and wind not abate
Towards night rather moderating Set A & V
sail double reefed Lat 36° 28' Lon.

Nov 5th Sunday

Some change in wind and weather the
for once light and the latter quite pleasant
Still a heavy swell. Made a sail this
morning in the afternoon spoke her proved
to be Bark Skinrod Capt. Lydon from Nag
Harbour 12 months out 30 bbls 1/2 on board
Capt. has his wife Gained was acquainted
with some of the crew Lat 36° 28' Lon.

Nov 6th



Morning light showers and little wind
about noon wind came from the E. increasing

Saw the Simrod. This afternoon growing
 hazy. Raised a school of Sperm whales
 and lowered away for them. D. went
 on to one and struck as ill luck would
 have it the iron drew and could not
 reach them again. In a short time they
 were as far as the eye could extend by windward
 and going fast. Thus again "we have met
 them but they are not ours". Before night
 the wind and sea rose so that we took
 in A. Sail, G. S. Sail, and M. Sail, and
 double reefed M. S. Sail. To night the
 prospect is anything but cheering Lat. $36^{\circ}20'$
 Lon. $10^{\circ}19'$.

Nov. 7.

Fog continued this morning from the
 same quarter. Towards night more moderate.
 Set A. Sail, and G. S. Sail with 2 reefs.
 Lat. $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}15'$.

Nov. 8.

Light breeze from N. W. and pleasant
 got all sail on again. Saw a sail this
 afternoon steering Easterly probably a merchantman.
 Lat. $35^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}21'$.



Nov. 9.

Thus we commence the season; good weather
 a right whale and a Hoven boat. Raised
 them this morning in several lots about
 the same time 2 vessels chasing them a

Some of them. About 10 A.M. having got
 where we thought we should be pretty handy to
 the nearest ones which were about 2 miles
 off. lowered away 2 boats. the other left to
 take their chance. While they pulled and
 pulled till about 1 P.M. without getting
 any nearer to them and finally gave up the chase
 and returned to the ship. Just before they
 got along side we raised a yellow about half
 a mile off to leeward. went. and myself
 being on the look out boat. While the crews
 were getting dinner it kept a good sight of
 him and twinged him at each rising and
 some times he was so near that I could hear
 him shout. Worst of it was feared the
 ship might start him off although our
 main yard a back. Didn't stop long to
 however and were soon after him just as
 the boats struck the water. he went down
 about half a mile off. The boats pulled
 along easily towards the boat and pretty soon
 he showed his broad back about 3 boats length
 from the second mate and
 heading right for him. In less than a
 minute they lay together wood and black iron
 and in went the crews and down went the
 whale. And now comes the unfortunate part
 by some means the line got foul in the chock
 and before they could cut it swamped the boat
 the st. B. was already down and rushed to
 their assistance for though close to the vessel
 there were several who could not swim a

216

stroke. A man then determined not to give him
up yet the L. B. kept on chasing him and
as he came along right under our quarter give
it to him was the cry and plump went the first
iron into his side, but just as the Boatsteerer
was about to give him the 2nd iron up rose
his ponderous tail. And with one stroke cut
the boat nearly in two and sent the boatsteerer
high in the air besides spilling the rest of the
crew. There was a fit though no one was hurt
two boats for the time disabled and their
crews in the water holding on to the broken
pieces or supporting themselves with oars
and the whale going to windward at
the rate of about 6 Knot. It was the
work of a few minutes to launch a spare
boat and send to their assistance and
being near by they were soon picked up without
further accident. Safe and sound on board.
A short parley ensued as to whether it was
best to let him go after all the mischief
he had done without one more attempt to
take him. Having 2 lines and 3 irons in
him it was thought he would soon stop from
fatigue and pain and they would have a good
chance to kill him. It was resolved that none
should go against their will and after pulling
on dry clothing a crew readily volunteered to
try him once more. They pulled about an hour
without gaining any when suddenly as they were
about to give up the chase he stopped rolled and
splashed the water with his flukes as if in pain.

2.6

the crew suddenly having thrust in a tender place. They had no difficulty in catching him and giving a bomb lance into him. He soon turned fin out all signs of life having fled for ever. All the time the sea was rising and now got to be very rugged. Took us about 2 hours to heat up and that felted it dark before we got him alongside. When we did however we congratulated ourselves that he was a large fellow and would certainly do us no more mischief. While the last heat was up we run along by the others and picked them up. So ab.

Nov 10.

To day Leizing too under double reefed best sail. A. and M. Spencers and 14 St Ma Maytail in a S. W. gale. So rugged we could not cut. The whale lay alongside and as the Bark rolls down looks sometimes as if he was coming in in a lump and deck. But I guess there is more danger of our losing him altogether in this weather. We search eagerly for signs of good weather so that we can cut but see none except in the Barometer which within an hour has risen a tenth of an inch.

Nov. 11.

Heretofore it was more moderate than morning and got everything ready and commenced cutting. The ship being unsteady made rather hard work of it but succeeded in getting in the last piece.

the flukes - at about 4 P. M. and started the works and now (8 o'clock) the oil is running quite freely. These are the trying scenes we like
Lat. $36^{\circ}49'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}06'$

Nov. 12 Sunday

Fine gales moderate weather but heavy swell on so keep the Barke steady set jib and spanker still boiling Lat. $36^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}20'$.

Nov 13.

To day fresh breezes from the N. E. W. and pleasant saw 2 sails evidently whales finished trying at about 5 P. M. Out of this whale we have turned up 82 bls. a good quantity yet small for the size of the fish which it was judged would make at least 125. Would like to get another one tomorrow as good Lat. $35^{\circ}52'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}23'$.

Nov 14.

Wind and weather without change. Made a sail this morning standing N. E. W. Stowed down 72 bls. the rest not sufficiently cooled for stowing. Afternoon set N. E. sail and shook the reefs out of the main N. sail. Lat. $36^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}30'$.

Nov 15.

Sea getting quite smooth again wind light without change. All hands this

afternoon busily employed in tying up ship and the gully sticks to everything it comes in contact with like tar. Lat. $35^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}21'$.

Nov 16th 86-4.

Towards morning wind and sea began to rise and now lying too in a S.W. gale and rolling badly so abs.

Nov 17.

Commencing at last 24 hours but bridging more moderate. Made some sail leaving two reefs in A.S. sail Lat $38^{\circ}32'$

Nov 18.

What a change During the night the wind died away and have had it dead calm all day. We have over hauled here in the shortest possible space of time. Saw grampuses Lat. $35^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}17'$.

Nov. 19 Sunday.

Moderate gales and pleasant and all sail on. I have been very much interested with my work to day. It is some time since I have had an opportunity for reading much. This together with such a pleasant day makes me quite cheerful. O if I could only get a letter from home. That more than any other thing here would render me happy. But patience and bide a little longer. Lat. $38^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}28'$.

Nov. 20.

Morning thick with fog and a good breeze. Towards night wind changed to N.E. 16. And weather clear. Saw a merchant ship steering N. Lat. $35^{\circ}25'$ Long. 113° .

Nov. 21.

Wind from the N.E. and pleasant. Afternoon cited Tristan bearing N. 40 miles. Also made a sail a long way off Lat.

Nov. 22.

Calm and clear. Island bears N.E. 30 miles. Searched for humpbacks but could get no where near them. No obs.

Nov. 23.

Pleasant gales from the N. steering westerly. The island to night bears N. by N. Saw a sail standing for the island.

Nov. 24.

Gloomy weather being all day, cloudy and some rain. Moved in towards the island this morning and when sufficiently near manned two boats for fishing. Pulled in moved to the kelp and commenced operation. Found the fish plenty enough but not much sport in catching them. In the rain got particularly wet and about a barrel of fish the size of mackerel. Saw a sail coming out from under the lee of the

island. Soon after we got on board spoke her
proved to be ship steerer Horneland Capt.
Horneland from New Bedford. The sail we
saw yesterday. She is about 3 months from
home with 70 bbls. Spruce bound to the Pacific.
We headed off from the island at 5 P.M.
and took in sail as usual.

Nov. 25th 1854.

During the night wind considerably
increased and today we are lying to in
hard storm the rain coming down in torrents
and wind blowing hard and sea wild
and high. Just at night as it lighted up
a little spoke Bark Aerial Capt. Borden
from Fall River 11 Nov. out 10 Spruce on
board. No obs.

Nov. 26 Sunday.

Today more moderate and a clear
sky. Wind from N. Afternoon saw 2 sails
Lat. 36° 25' Lon. 11° 39'.

Nov. 27.

Commencing with light gales from
same quarter and pleasant ending with rain.
All sail on. This afternoon had a short
gam with the Aerial and she is still in
sight. No obs.

Nov 28.

Still rainy. Wind from S.E. No other

Nov 29.

High winds and angry waves but rain over. Under double reefed & sails and storm sails. At 1 P.M. distant land S 25 miles

Nov 30.

Last night wind went down and this morning changed S. E. and to day pleasant once more. Storing W. S. W. & ran a sail Lat $36^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $14^{\circ}06'$.

December 1.

First part light breezes latter calm At 2 P.M. spoke ship John Wells Capt. Bessie of New Bedford. 4. M. out 100 M. She is to cruise in this ocean No obs.

Dec 2.

No change and No obs.

Dec 3 Sunday.

These 24 hours commencing pleasant and light gales from S. by W. Made a sail this morning and about 10 A.M. spoke her. Proved to be an English merchant ship from London bound to Australia with general cargo. She is a large ship of about 800 tons. Our Capt went on board of her and got some foreign papers and the remainder of the afternoon till near night employed in reading war news. at which we looked for whales but without success No obs.

Dec 4th 1854.

This day began with gentle S.W. gale.
All sail set and steering East - Latter part
calm. Spoke strong breezes and ugly sea rising
Saw signalingale one of the Tristan islands
To night near S.W. just visible
through the clouds.

Dec. 5.

Cloudy with some rain. Wind light
from the N.E. Towards night sea rising with
the wind. Could not see anything Lat. $37^{\circ}2'$
Lon. $13^{\circ}0'$.

Dec. 6.

No change. Lat. Lon $13^{\circ}31'$

Dec. 7.

First part Cloudy and light gales
Tristan in sight. Latter about equal
to a calm. Saw 4 sails spoke one the
Park Dromo Capt. Tober from Warren R. I.
 $3\frac{1}{2}$ tons. 50 men and 30 whale. At 5 P.M.
saw whales and chased them. Couldn't begin
to reach them. The Dromo tried them with
no success. The island bears near
S. No obs.

Dec 8.

Calm and pleasant. Dromo in sight
all day. She had her boats down chasing
fish in the morning. Concluded they got me

more. Soon after a school came pretty handy
to us and we down and got 3 - me to each boat.
Just at night - saw whales and lowered but
they soon went out of sight - No obs.

Dec. 9.
Another calm day. Drums not far
off. Tried out our B.H. fish. No other
changes. Lat. $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}25'$.

Dec 10 Sunday.
Very fine weather. Commencing with
gentle breezes from N. Saw a school of
grampuses early this morning and thinking they
were whales chased them and soon found out
the mistake. Afternoon wind rising with
a choppy sea. Made a steamer going E.
also whales going N. where in particular
until galled by our boats pulling up to them.
It does seem as if we could never get near
another whale. Last season they were as wild
as they could possibly be and now they are
wild & docile. Lat. $36^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}28'$

Dec 11.
Fresh gales from N. N. W. And good
weather. Another pull after whales failing
as usual in getting near them. "I'd sooner
be a dog and bay the moon" than come here
again to chase these phantoms if I could help
it. Lat. $36^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}48'$.

Dec. 12th 1854.

A rainy day and light winds from N. W. Course W. all sail out. No obs.

Dec. 13.

Pleasant and light gales from the same quarter. Course W. Having become tired of this kind of luck we are now about to spend the season and go ~~to~~ to the River Platte and try for ~~1/2~~ ^{1/2} this afternoon lowered again but attempts proved fruitless "O for a lodge in some vast wilderness". At 1 P.M. Spent Bark Dove Capt. Rose of New London 3 miles out 75 whale Lost 2 boats by a typhoon in the gulf and one by being run into by a merchant ship doing other damages at same time 1/2 night carrying sail Lat. $36^{\circ}32'$ Lon. $14^{\circ}32'$

Dec. 14.

Beginning with strong breezes and rain nothing above 1/2 sails Afternoon moderate Set N. E. L. sail wind changed to N. S. W. Steering N. N. W. Light showers till night - now clear. No obs.

Dec. 15.

Commencing stiff breezes from W. Course N. N. W. Weather cloudy but pleasant After dinner began repairing the stove boat It is truly a Cape. At 1 P.M. Caught a porpoise. At sunset the wind died and to almost a calm After dark I fiddled

to the boys while they danced away quite merrily. Their propensity for dancing seems lately to have been on the decline yet occasionally it is revived with considerable spirit as on the present occasion. After giving them several tunes I went off into the devil's dream and suddenly sloped at which point to use their own expression it came near breaking some of their legs. Luckily however nothing more serious than a few missteps was the consequence.
 Lat. $38^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $17^{\circ}00'$



Dec. 16.

Fine wind and weather and chance once more has favoured us. Out here where we hardly expect to see whales we have been so dreadful lucky as to strike and kill one with just no trouble at all to day. — It must be purely superficially accidental. Got him along side early and by night finished cutting. The works will soon be going.
 Lat. $34^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $17^{\circ}35'$

Dec. 17 Sunday.

Came in with good breeze from the Eastward and fair weather. Boiling oil. Afternoon had some light showers but terminated in clear weather and small breeze. No obs.

Dec. 18.

The wind continues from the same quarter and weather pleasant. Finished trying

about noon but have got no more sail on yet
Lat. $33^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}20'$.

Dec. 19th/1854.

Wind from the N. and no change in the weather. Made all sail to day. Steering N. by N. Breaking out water and getting ready for stowing. All hands very busy. Lat. $33^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}50'$.

Dec. 20.

Wind and Course same. Most of the day stowing down. This whale yielded 105 bls. Towards night lized off the ship and now everything is nice and clean again. These whales do make dirty work but bring clean money. Lat $34^{\circ}09'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}38'$.

Dec. 21.

Good weather and wind still continues without change in our course. All sail set. Have set up to day shooks to the amount of 80 bls. And our hopes are that we may soon fill them. Whether this is to do or not time alone must explain. It is at best a precarious business and not altogether inviting, as those who have never tried it might be led to suppose. Lat. $34^{\circ}36'$ Lon. 22° .

Dec. 22.

Morning cloudy. About noon signs of a change and pretty soon the clouds let fall

Several smart showers upon us and then it
 began to blow and rain steady with sea rising
 Before night the gale increasing double reefed
 Topsails taking in St. G. sail jibs and Spanker
 The Main sail has just been furled and we
 are now heading W. by N. and rolling badly
 Knee in a ~~little~~ the Bark dives into it as
 if she would go all under, but she triumph^{antly}
 conquers and rides above the huge waves. To
 night not raining quite so hard just enough
 to keep us wet to the skin that's all. No obs.

Dec. 23.

Leaving too with the gale changed to
 N. N. W. but no rain for which we are very
 thankful, glad to get a chance to dry our clothing
 No other changes Lat. $35^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}48'$.

Dec 24 Sunday

Wind hauled to N. S. W. Course
 N. W. by N. and weather improving Altogether
 quite a pleasant Sabbath have read considerable
 It is long time since the Bark has been in so
 good sailing trim as now having improved
 her by stowing our last barrel of oil and she glides
 over the noisy waves free and easy with sail
 on Lat $34^{\circ}02'$ Lon. —

Dec. 25.

Today is Christmas but a remarkable
 day for events with us but with our friends at
 home shall we imagine it has passed!

228
Please I hope from the bottom of my heart
with all those nice refreshments in the form
of turkeys chickens miniature pigs and
vegetables which are known to be associated
with its observance. Doubtless no pains have
been spared to render the edibles agreeable to the
palate and fair to look upon.

May be some nature has again manetted
the earth with her snow bail and the
"merry jingling bells" tell of the speed of the
many happy ~~hearts~~^{necks} wrapped in furs with warmer
hearts to shield them from the cold.

It is indeed pleasant to surmise that the
folks at home have used the means which are
at the disposal of most of our people for securing
a day of true happiness with relatives and
friends well met for the occasion and that
while amidst all their enjoyments they some-
times turn their thoughts ^{narrowly} to ourselves so far
far away. Though with limited means for
enjoyment in that belief and counting on seeing
them again we are comparatively happy. The
day has been a pleasant one and steering N.E.
with a stiff breeze from S.E. W. made consid-
erable headway over the chopping sea which is beginning
to snow again. For dinner in addition to our
usual programme we had bread pudding pies and
cake all very good and dispatched with a superior
relish. We have five small pigs raised on board
which it seems quite a pity to kill so young and
thriving but as our corn is getting low it is
reported that one will be sacrificed at the dinner.

of the new year while the others will only be
 preserved a little longer for a similar fate
 Lat $32^{\circ}50'$ Lon $29^{\circ}50'$.

Dec. 26th 1854.

Still pleasant - Wind fresh this
 morning steering W. - clouds night increasing
 commenced on the boat again which was
 suspended when we took our last whale.
 It is indeed a sorry looking thing having
 in addition to the injuries received in the encounter
 received another by fire which proved to be
 about as destructive in its effects leaving but
 a small and weak foundation to build upon -
 This happened a few days ago while it was
 secured on the house and so near the stove pipe
 that it caught fire from it - some sparks happening
 to alight on several rough boards arranged to
 protect it from the smoke. Before it was
 discovered its disastrous effects were quite apparent
 having burned some of the planking and timber
 to a coal. By the application of large quantities
 of water which we always find over the side
 however it was easily subdued.
 A consultation has since been held by the most
 experienced boatkeepers in which many spirited
 arguments were produced both for and against
 the chances for its recovery. Some alleging that
 the wound was a mortal one, and passing the
 rest of man with all his skill to heal others
 declaring that it was not at all improbable
 that it might be brought once more to a sound

and healthy state saying that the heart must be filled to all the purest and best affection that would suffer without reluctance an object of so much importance to our company to decay without making at least one effort towards its recovery. They then cited their opponents to our last gale during which this thing of so much pity and commiseration remained tolerably composed although others were constantly moving appearing restless and uneasy proving they said, the wonderful strength of its constitution though by a serious accident sadly impaired. They finally concluded by comparing them to remember that the battle was not always to the strong nor the race to the swift but according to the value and good order of the craft the skill of the director and the manner in which the canvas was spread to the breeze if there happened to be any that is the wind itself was thought to have an important bearing inasmuch as when it increased its effect was sensibly felt. It is perhaps not difficult to imagine the effects produced on those who were compelled to listen to these eloquent pleadings in the right cause only a small part of which is recorded. It was indeed astonishing and was at length the one chosen for the investigation of the affair arose and presented the result of the debate only one was found against while six were in favor of the amendment which provided that one be chosen to prescribe the necessary ingredients and another to apply the same until the object of our general sympathy be reconstituted.

to its former state of material capacity - The meeting adjourned has since met and now I find myself appointed to administer according to the best of my ability and knowledge all the necessary articles such as cedar bark and iron the great dissiderata for broken boats.

Thus far my work has been wrought with good results and I have had the satisfaction of seeing several dose of this valuable remedy applied with good effect - and we now have the strongest hopes of ere long restoring to our house one of a noble and illustrious though unfortunate family.

Lat. $32^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}31'$.

Dec. 27

Course still west with wind from E and pleasant. Repairing boat continued.

Thus far we have had a fine run towards the River where we are bound for Spring.

Hope our favourable wind will continue to waft us on a little longer. Lat. $31^{\circ}57'$ Lon. $34^{\circ}40'$.

Dec. 28.

The wind has hauled a little to the southward but we are on the same course. Has been a remarkably warm day with not a single cloud to be seen. But signs of a change are at hand the barometer within a few hours has fallen considerably which is a sure precursor of wind or rain. The only thing seen for some days were porpoises these to day round in large numbers but none. Still mending the boat. At progress finely. Lat. $31^{\circ}46'$ Lon. $37^{\circ}31'$.

Dec 29th 1854.

During the day wind has varied some but has now settled into the old quarter. Coarse N. S. W. Notwithstanding our predictions of a change it has not yet come. Clouds to night thick and threatening.
Lat. $33^{\circ}40'$. Lon $40^{\circ}10'$.

Dec. 30.

All day rainy sometimes raining hard. Took in some sail last night when the storm began and pretty soon the wind began to increase and to night it's blowing quite hard in course of the day caught considerable quantity of fresh water for washing etc. No obs.

Dec. 31 Sunday.

Strong gales from the N. Weather thick and heavy. Lying to on the S. side with sail considerably reduced. The last day of the year 1854. What an eventful one it has been to me.

How quickly the years go by? and yet when I look back at the dawning of this dying year it seems an age and when I think on the shortness of life how it is but a brief period and like the departing year we must soon pass from this stage of existence to another world. It is with something of a heavy heart that I look forward to the many weary months that must still go by ere I can see home again. Just before night wind came to the S. W. and as expected now blows furiously from that quarter which no doubt lends much of the gloom that is now felt here.

ever as to obs.

January 1st 1855.

The gale continues in all its fury
Seas high and boisterous With this morning
some rain Not a very gentle welcome for
the New Year But we at least will grasp
it with a friendly hand and give it a
joyful welcome to our hearts. The old year
is gone we shall know it no more If I
sit down now and reflect on the events
which transpired during its presence and
analyze my thoughts and acts I shall find
much to regret and some to be thankful for

We can't contemplate to seriously time idly
spent which might have been improved but which
it is now too late to remedy. Then since time
once passed never returns let us firmly
resolve that we will improve the present new
year and make it a period of happy usefulness
so that at the end we may look back on a
year well spent.

This morning I stole a march on time" or
rather on some of our company before they turned
out and wished them a happy New Year,
but the Capt. anticipated me and called
out when I thought him asleep I wish you
happy New Year and added with his character-
istic good humor: "if you please I'll take it in tea"

This of course caused a simultaneous laughter
from us all ~~and~~ and before the rest could recover
their gravity he had wished them too.

I can scarcely tell how much I have thought of the old and young friends in "Zion's town" and I suppose many of them have had a merry time over the good things of our land. If we just pass along some of the turkey and geese otherwise we must content ourselves with a good round huff with plenty of salt-meat to which we are now accustomed. The day ended with a clear sky and the wind though still high is abating. Lat. $36^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}07'$.

Jan 2 1855

More moderate and sea-breeze wind from S. S. E. Made all sail. During the day went about repairs and set again the No. 1. G. sail. At night wind rising and signs of another gale reduced our sail. Lat. $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}00'$.

Jan. 3.

Much finer to day. Wind having hauled into the N. N. E. early this morning. At 6 P. M. spoke a large English ship (A. H. L. of Liverpool. Capt. Longman) as near as we could understand she was from Liverpool. Had royals and studding sails aloft and aloft and made a noble appearance as she came along across our wake. Probably bound to the Pacific as she was steering S. W. We have now struck on to the ground and have taken on sail to night. Lat. $36^{\circ}17'$ Lon. 46°

Jan. 4

Glorious weather and pleasant gales from
S. W. At sunrise made a sail to windward
At 9 A.M. She runs down and spoke us
She proved to be the Bark Newton Capt
Sherman New Bedford 3 Mos. out 40 bbls.
Bound round the Cape and may success
attend her. Our Capt went on board of her
and we stood along together Stayed until
night and when he returned brought some
papers as late as August and one or two of them
even latter I glanced largely through their
columns, but found but little of interesting matter
they being most all dailies. The death of
a near relative by drowning arrested my attention
with its sad reflections. Evening calm
and pleasant. Lat. $36^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}31'$ W.

Jan. 5.

Morning thick and rainy. Light
breezes Middle part Clear and pleasant. Made
a sail at 2 P.M. running free At 4 out of
sight - To night wind rising Lat $37^{\circ}5'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}56'$

Jan. 6.



Wind from S. W. and strong In
the morning light rain Remainder good weather
Saw 2 sails both merchantmen Caught a
porpoise.

Jan. 7 Sunday

Severe gale from the same quarter

Under Double Reefed S. Sails and St. S. M.
 Hazy and Spruces rolling badly. And showed
 considerable water. No ships. No damage
 saw a merchantman going off S. E.
 under two reefs Lat. $36^{\circ}03'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}40'$.

Jan. 8.

Gale continues. Saw a sail this morning
 steering S. E. just before noon then hailed me
 hove to Southward. Afternoon some rain
 sea going down. Set to sail At 5 P. M.
 made another sail standing towards us as
 it was dark before she came near could not
 make her out. No obs.

Jan. 9.

Last night wind came round to the S. E.
 and began to moderate. To day we have got sail
 on again. Afternoon killed two pigs one of
 them was the one that we intended to have
 some 3 ears day. Lat. $34^{\circ}37'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}57'$.

Jan 10.

The wind has got round to S. W. again
 and light. Lowered for what was thought to
 be 3 or 4 whales a long way to wind ward prove
 to be killers could not strike one. Had a
 good sea pie for dinner and a roast for supper
 tasted good even without vegetables which
 we at present have no means of procuring
 Don't look much like whaling yet hope we are
 not always to be disappointed Lat $33^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}11'$

Jan 11th 1858.

During the night the wind fell away, and we have had it all day a dead calm. All hands busy in various kinds of duty. Lat. $33^{\circ}45'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}21'$.

Jan. 12.

In the night light breeze sprang up from the N. E. continuing through the day. Weather cloudy but pleasant. Taring and ratting down rigging &c. Lat. $34^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}30'$.

Jan. 13.

No Change. Lat $35^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}08'$.

Jan. 14 Sunday.

A good whole sail breeze from S. W. and fine weather. This morning made a sail away to leeward. Afternoon another to windward both merchantmen. During the day quite a number of loggerhead turtles been seen. Caught one. So I suppose tomorrow it will not be mock turtle but the real genuine article. Read considerable. Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}00'$.

Jan. 15.

The weather continues the brightest and fairest - we have known for a long time. The wind even to light for good cruising. The turtle soup for dinner was Splendid. Sea tranquil the sea is to day? a light

ripple is all that disturbs its peaceful bosom
 seems almost impossible that it should ever be
 agitated in such wild confusion as we have
 often seen it. But it must not be supposed
 that while we cruise on the river we shall
 be exempt from bad weather for it is related
 that hard gales are frequently known here to which
 our bloom not long since would be but an
 interlude. We must take it and make the
 best of it as it comes Lat $35^{\circ}37'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}42'$

Jan. 16.

Another lovely day and wind light from
 S. E. Not much doing. We are all extremely
 anxious this good weather to see whales. are very
 unwilling however since from long exposure
 we have become used to misfortune to admit
 of any discouraging reflections. Though the
 water is deep, hope is set our anchor. When
 we think of our hard luck we should remem.
 Jacob Faithful's "better luck next time".

During the afternoon the water has appeared
 quite green and a strong tide rip observed
 probably the effect of the river current who
 mouth has a wide range to the westward
 Lat. $36^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}42'$.

Jan. 17.

Still pleasant and steady breezes. Saw
 a merchantman bound in to the Coast North
 Change Lat $34^{\circ}12'$ Lon. —

Jan. 18.

Wind increasing from the N. E. and the sea ruffled again. Porpoises have been round several times. Could not get one. At 5 P. M. took in jib, and No sail and double reefed F. sails. The sea at same time increasing. At night the F. Top Mast Stay sail parted aloft and came down by the gun. Got it up again in a short time and have a piece in stock for a new one. Took in F. T. sail and signs look ominous of a gale ahead. No obs.

Jan. 19.

No more signs of a gale as the wind continues steady. Sea going down. Set F. T. sail and fore sail. Made a sail this morning - a brig having an English appearance. Finished our new stay and as soon as it comes smooth will set it up. Before night the sail was out of sight and raised another to wind ^{ward} could not make her out. Lat. $37^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $49^{\circ}43'$

Jan. 20.

No change of account Lat $38^{\circ}36'$
Lon. $50^{\circ}00'$.

Jan. 21 Sunday.

It is a gale at last but not a very severe one. By a gradual hauling of the wind we head well to the sea with close reefed F. T. sail F. T. mast stay sail and F. sail we ride it as easily as can be imagined.

50
though it blows very hard it is the most comfortable
gale we have had and no impediment to our
reading &c. Lat $37^{\circ}51'$ Long. $50^{\circ}29'$

Jan. 22. 1815

Gale increasing Still in the N. E. and
we begin to reckon it not quite so comfortable
after all. To night it commenced raining
and bids fair for a dismal disagreeable night.
Several dishes at dinner time were rolled
off the table and broken so we concluded for
further convenience to have it in our hands
and we set on the chests ^{and} eat our bread
and meat. No obs.

Jan. 23.

No change and no obs.

Jan 24.

The gale rages fearfully and comes
now from the S. E. Though the seas are quite
regular they are the largest I ever saw
and threaten sometimes to take away our boat
though they are on the upper cranes and we
loosened. Afternoon some rain to night clear
no obs.

Jan. 25.

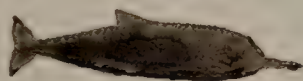
Towards morning the wind abated
which left us rolling badly At daylight
set the fore sail on and the S. sail double reefed
and soon after shook the reefs out of the S.

wind still going down. To night nearly calm
but a long swell setting from S. There is a
prospect of at least a fine day of good weather.
Lat. $39^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}41'$.

Jan. 26.

Charming weather. Pleasant gales from S. E.
and all sail on. A fine contrast indeed to
what we have recently experienced. To day
got up our new stay. Lat. $38^{\circ}59'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}32'$

Jan. 27.



During the night - wind changed to S.
E. have had it all day fresh from that
quarter. Weather cloudy but pleasant. Caught
four porpoise from which Steward made a host
of balls. Had some of them for supper, went
well. Lat. $36^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}09'$

Jan 28. Sunday

Heaving stiff breezes from S. E.
At 10 A. M. Took in the sail topsails being
already reefed. A change in the wind to
N. W. at 1 P. M. and it began to lull. To
night weather moderate - but sea ruffled.
Lat. $39^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}24'$

Jan 29.

High winds continue and cloudy weather
still under short sail. This morning saw
sail steering nearly S. E. After dinner
spoke her. She was the Ship Mercury Capt.
Edmond. A Cape Horner. Bound to New Bedford. I sent
a couple of letters on board for him. Lat. $38^{\circ}23'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}17'$

Jan. 30 1855

A fine day wind from S. W. and light. Saw nothing. Every day after day passes by without a sight of whales, our anxiety increases. Here we believed we should get something like any thing else now. Lat. $38^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}31'$.

Jan. 1.

Ditto. Lat. $38^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}12'$.

February 1

A gale of wind from S. E. Under reduced sail. First part some rain. Latter Clear. Lat. $37^{\circ}00'$ Lon. —

Feb. 2.

No improvement in wind and weather. In the night wind changed to N. N. W. now it is now blowing harder than ever with the seas prodigious. Shipping considerable water. Sometimes rolling 3 feet deep over our deck. Started several water casks from their lashing but fortunately did no damage. Through the rigging and spars the wind pipes forth dismal howls to night. Lat. $37^{\circ}10'$ Lon. —

Feb. 3.

These 24 hours a little more moderate of S. W. wind not very strong. Spoke just at night ship Pacific Capt. Allen of New Bedford. Was 1.600, up of which is 400 homebound. Brought from the S. W. She got 2 casks of bread from her and a few foreign papers. Lat. $36^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}30'$.

Sunday Feb 4.

Strong wind from the same quarter and raging sea. First part whole S. sails. Latter part having some heavy squalls. Before night took in Main sail jib and 1/2 S. sail. Killed a pig Lat. $34^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}36'$.

Feb 5.

A fine day fresh gales from S. W. after noon all sail up. Made a sail just at night long way off looking like a cruiser under short sail. A good dinner of the pig killed yesterday. Lat $36^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}51'$.

Feb 6.

Without Change Lat. $34^{\circ}49'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}27'$.

Feb 7.

Still continues fine and light airs from S. E. Saw nothing but a School of grampuses Lat. $34^{\circ}54'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}02'$.

Feb 8

Kind and weather same. Saw 2 vessels one a whaler the other apparently a big bound in on the coast. This afternoon broke out our meat and coopered it being in a leaky condition Lat. $34^{\circ}14'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}34'$.

Feb 9

Wind light from E. and no other changes Lat. $34^{\circ}46'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}29'$.

Feb 10. 1855-

Another fair day with to night some sign
of a change Wind still hangs in the E. Same
gramscutes and Sunfish Lat. $35^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $16^{\circ}36'$

Feb 11. Sunday.

Wind E. S. E. and still light
No other changes Lat $36^{\circ}00'$ Lon $16^{\circ}40'$.

Feb 12.

Commencing with small winds from
the E. S. E. and good weather Towards
night increasing at sundown seas large
and wind blowing furiously Reduced sail
Lat. $37^{\circ}32'$ Lon. —

Feb 13.

High winds and rugged sea some
rain under very short sail No obs.

Feb 14.

Beginning with squalls of wind and
rain from N. E. Towards noon wind back
to forward. Afternoon got into the W. when
the clouds began to clear away and good weather
again got all sail on To night nearly calm
Took in as usual Lat $38^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $14^{\circ}12'$.

Feb 15.

These 24 strong breezes from W. and
commencing with rain and all sail out
At 12. No. rain over; wind increasing. Obs.
rained no obs.

Feb 16

Moderate with occasionally light showers
of rain Wind E. N. E. Lat. $34^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}50'$

Feb 17

A change in the wind to E. and
light - A heavy swell on. Under Topsails
In the afternoon saw several turtles and
caught a good sized one close along side.
More soup in prospect but no whales
no whales! Lat. $34^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}34'$.

Feb 18 Sunday

All day nearly calm and water
smooth as a mill pond. Last night in
his watch Phillip gave way to his Irish
disposition again for the first time since he
was dealt with for destroying his clothing and
flourishing his knife to fury. It is not so
surprising however since we were informed that
he was subject to fits once or twice a year.

The difficulty last night though trifling
was in substance as follows: When the
time came to relieve the look out perceiving
that no one made a move for that purpose
the boatsteerer who headed the watch thinking
it was his asked him if it was not he
said he supposed it was but he guessed
he should not take it as there was nothing
in sight and wouldn't be as he knew of and
if there was it was all the same to him as
he didn't care a damn for any body.

After some more words between them the boatster becoming enraged at his insolent language told him he should go if not willingly by force and pretty soon too at which Phillip as stoutly refused telling him if he wanted a boat seat to take it himself.

This brought them to blows Sam pulled off his jacket and made a rush at Phillip. Phillip grabbed Sam by the neck and Sam grabbed Phillip by the neck both held on for a little time pretty hard. Phillip was much the stoutest he had great strength but Sam was the limberest & a limber as an eel, he had the advantage. He soon squirmed away from Phillip's grasp and made a lunge at his throat. He held on with an iron grasp and Phillip was nearly strangled his arms hanging powerless by his side when the Capt. having heard the scuffle made his appearance to the astonishment of both. (it is against the rules to fight here) and parted them not however in time to prevent Phillip from getting several bruises which I dare say will last him a long time and serve to remind him that he is not sole master and cannot do exactly as he pleases. Capt. faced him and gave him a severe lecture after which Phillip went quietly to his station no doubt wishing he had done so sooner and thereby escaped a manlin. Sam was also reprimanded for not calling him in the first place instead of fighting it out himself.

Fighting when one can avoid it is but a poor way for obtaining satisfaction. It is a disgusting sight to see two human beings come together with the intention of injuring each other all they possibly can. Yet in self defence it is justifiable and if necessary, I would strike as hard as I could but hope there will be no occasion. How much better to live quietly than to be always in a broil with those around. Still it is almost impossible to find a ship's crew who are altogether disposed to do so. When a man has been a long time at sea his true disposition is plainly exhibited for several reasons - one is that society can have no restraint over his actions and he becomes so constantly used to the same faces that he forgets the effect and cares but little what they think of him - that is one who is disposed to act contrary to sea regulations as in the case of Phillip. No doubt as we have had we shall continue to have our "ups and downs" during the voyage from those who are inclined to evil. Have seen some squid to day the food of sperm whales and several turtles. The ground begins to look like whaling. O that we might see them. But we are getting quite settled to this hard luck though. I often wonder how some of us can dwell so calmly upon month after month without seeing the least change in our favour. So is it. Time to day passed chiefly in reading. Lat $34^{\circ}23'$ Lon $44^{\circ}41'$

Feb 19th / 855-

Still remains quite calm and the Sun shining brilliantly. Have been very busy in our several duties about the Bark and she still looks as if she needed much attention in the way of tar and paint.

Saw nothing but grampuses with which the ocean seems at times to be lined.

Lat. $34^{\circ}36'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}58'$.

Feb 20.

Gentle breezes from N. E. in the first part. Latter increasing. Weather beautiful beyond description. Made a sail this morning to leeward and to night she is on our lee bow we heading N. N. W. Looks like a spouter. Lat. $34^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}33'$.

Feb 21.

Wind from same quarter. Weather changed to rainy till night. Clear again. All sail set. Saw a sail this morning on the same tack as ourselves. Afternoon she tacked and stood for us being nearly ahead. Came within 3 miles and then kept off free out of sight on our lee beam just before dark. She was a strange looking craft a low black hull and tacking masts. Could not make out what she was and why she stood towards us and then ran off. To night we are on the L. tack. Steering E. S. E. with sail reduced as usual. Lat. $33^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}36'$.

Feb 22.

Calms and squalls of rain. Rather a dull prospect for whales. Have seen 5 sails during the day all merchantmen. Capt. took a boat crew and went on board the nearest one about 3 miles distant. Being recently from New York she gave us some papers chiefly dailies from which we gleaned a few items of intelligence but no news from home as we hoped there might. It appears that the laboring poor of that city from want of employment and owing to the unusual severity of the winter season are reduced to almost the extremes of poverty and suffering. Was glad to notice that a movement by the influential ones in various ways was being made towards their relief. Other places I learned not little but have no doubt that want will be felt more or less all over the North American States. Surely now is the time for those who have power and to spare to put forth their hands and do the deeds of charity. Whilst there are thousands toiling in wealth and splendor our laboring people ought not to suffer for the very necessities of life when 'tis to their labor they look for their well filled coffers. Also obtained some accounts of the war in the East. Have not yet examined all the papers but a few have been most thoroughly scrutinized through every column. So anxious are we to get news of papers are so prized with what emotion should we receive a letter written expressly

for us by some of our tried - and trust - true - friends, so distant. It looks now, like almost an impossibility that that feeling should ever animate our bosom so often and so many times have we been disappointed. But we will yet hope. "Faint heart ne'er won" is a saying which in most cases generally proves true. Strange to say Capt. did not learn the name of the ship nor even the Capt. that there but a short time Lat. $33^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}38'$.

Feb 23.

Strong breezes some rain with sea rising in the morning. Afternoon wind increasing from S. S. E. and shortened sail frequent showers nothing in sight Read paper Lat $33^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}50'$

Feb 24.

An uncomfortable gale from the same quarter and some rain Lying to under short sail No obs.

Feb 25 Sunday.

During the night wind changed to S. S. W. and continues strong from that point. Also frequent and hard showers of rain with no signs of better weather No obs.

Feb 26.

Feb 26th / 1855.

Gale moderating with occasional showers
 Raised sperm whales this morning - what a
 sight - Saw them going S.E. and to leeward
 of us. Though the seas were rough we
 chased them from 8 A.M. till late in the
 afternoon but could never get within the
 length of 3 boats from them though they
 kept the same course. The boats came
 alongside and were hoisted up but there were
 very little of triumphant feeling mingled
 with our company springing from this
 chase of which we had previously entertained
 the highest hopes of success. It had been
 the general received opinion of all that if we
 could see whales we would surely get one
 reckoning our crew to be as competent as any out
 but little circumstances - if a large whale
 swimming along just out of our reach worth
 \$5,000 may be called such - often makes great
 changes in the mind and so our unluckey
 adventure today with hard pulling has again
 lessened our confidence in a considerable degree.

Let us see them under favorable circumstances
 then if we fail in our attempts we may well
 give up all hopes of a prosperous voyage but
 till then Lat 34° 08' Lon —

Feb 27.

The weather has now become fine
 again and we have got spit on me more
 but wind no change. At 5 P.M. Saw

whales to leeward Run down and lowered anchor
met before sunset Could not reach them
the first rising and the next it was too dark
to think chasing them further Thus again are
we doomed to disappointment Could we have
had 2 hours more of daylight we must certainly
have succeeded in striking a whale But
of course we ought not to complain on that
score for the All wise Disposer of events has
decreed that day and night shall succeed each
other. The 3^d mate since he came on board
complains of a pain in his side which for
some time he has occasionally noticed He has
besides a dry cough coming on which
altogether renders him quite unfit for duty
though he still keeps round it is evident
he will not long however if he does not have
a care of his health Looks miserably poor
and is doubtless on the road to Consumption.
Lat. $34^{\circ} 09'$ Long. $43^{\circ} 39'$.

Feb 28.

All day strong gales from N. N. W.
and huge seas Topsails double reefed. Being
a gale of wind we saw this afternoon large
Sperm whales in every direction and going to
windward Of course we had not the ceremony
to lower in such bad weather at the great
risk of swamping alongside. So does our fate
seem irredeemable and well might the stout
hearted feel discouraged at such sights sometimes
These lines occur to me as being most

admirably fitted to our condition:

"Get not one look of fortune cast you down
 She were not fortune if she did not frown
 Such as do bravely best her scorns awhile
 Are those on whom at last she most will smile."
 And may we live to see the time when the
 fickle dame will condescend to bestow upon
 us one of her sweetest ones Lat $33^{\circ}39'$
 Lon. $43^{\circ}05'$

March 1st

A pleasant day and moderate
 gales from N. S. W. with sea quite smooth
 Carried all sail. At night made a sail
 Steering N. E. Lat. $33^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $43^{\circ}14'$

March 2.

No change Sent down F. and M.
 Rozal yards scraped repaired and painted
 them and stowed them away and it is not
 expected that they will go up again at present
 Lat. $33^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $43^{\circ}35'$

March 3.

No alteration in wind and weather
 except some signs of a storm or blow
 Lat. $33^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}19'$

March 4. Sunday.

Commencing with high winds from S. by W.
 which gave place before noon to a heavy tempest
 of thunder and lightning with some hard

Showers of rain. Have several times seen light
at a distance since we came to the River. but
never before so near us. Loud peals of thunder
broke immediately over our heads and the
sharp forked lightning seemed sometimes to pierce
our very masts almost blinding us. This
finely terminated in a steady breeze and rising
sea. Under reduced sail Lat $33^{\circ}05'$ Lon.

March 5th 1865.

Remarkably fine weather and no
change in the wind. Steering N. with all
sail set. Suspect we are bound to port
well. I think upon the whole it is time

It is more than 10 mos. since we sodded
our feet for liberty and already some of our
folks are getting unwell. Care worn and weary.

We thought that we have not taken a
drop of oil since we came here weighs
heavily on our minds at this time. But
this fact should offer not the slightest
objection to our having a run on Terra Firma

which above all will be beneficial to health
and also serve to rouse our hopes and instil
new vigor rendering us better able and more
willing to endure another seige on the wide
waste of waters.

I for one if necessary for
as casting vote would hold up both hands and
yet too if that would make any difference
about going in for to tell the truth I wish
for a land breeze once more. Heed our ^{course} to-morrow
but took in light sails Lat $32^{\circ}12'$ Lon $44^{\circ}02'$.

March 6.

Morning calm and warm Employed in cleaning ship outside from stages getting her ready for paint: of which she is greatly in need. About 10 A.M. a light breeze from S. by W. sprang up and we set all sail hauling close on the L. Tack. Afternoon came fresh from N. E. when we changed our course to N. W. Saw turtle No obs.

March 7

Between the hours of 2 and 6 this morning considerable rain fell during the night wind from nearly every point of compass. Finally it settled into the S. E. and has continued fresh through the day. Steering N. by W. All hands busy with canvas scrub brooms and sand and water scouring. The paint work inside and to night quite an alteration is perceptible in its appearance Lat $30^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $44^{\circ}09'$.

March 8.

Fine breezes and cloudy. Course N. N. W. till 4 P.M. at which time it was changed to W. and it is now understood that we are to make the port of St. Catherine's. Took in light sails at sundown as the weather does not look very encouraging. Lat. $28^{\circ}02'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}00'$.

March 9th 1865.

Last night wind sprung up a fresh and today we are now too in an E. N. E. gale. Sail pretty well reduced. In addition to strong wind and prodigious ^{sea} which drenches over us. Had some rain during the afternoon and some of us constantly drenched all day either with fresh or salt water - Fine weather for young ducks. - no observation

March 10.

During the night wind and sea went down and just after midnight we kept off H. and spoke out reef.

Before daylight set N. E. gallant sail and courses. Through the day the wind has been favorable but light. Perceiving by our latitude at noon that we were too far to the South for the island of St Catharine's we heeled too on the Starboard tack and pretty soon discovered land on our lee bow. To-night it is plainly to be seen stretching from our points on our weather bow to nearly ahead. This afternoon got the anchors on the bows the chain up and everything in readiness for letting go. We are all quite elated at the idea of visiting even a small part of S. America for I am told only a narrow passage divides the island from the main land and that there is much fine scenery along the coast. As near as we can judge the island bears to-night N. N. W. 30 miles.

March 11 Sunday.

Kept off at 1 o'clock last night with a light breeze and at 2 P.M. gained the mouth of the Channel. Here on the main to the right is Santa Cruse a few houses scattered along the coast with rugged hills rising abruptly in the back ground overgrown with trees of various description forming altogether a pleasing picture to "we salts". Nearby is a small island containing the fort of Santa Cruse. Arrived opposite this we hove too and waited for instructions as to where we were to anchor. Officers soon came off from the fort and finding that we drew less than 11 feet of water - those drawing more are not required to go farther - we were informed through an interpreter that we would according to custom have to proceed under a pilot - up to the City about 10 miles higher and situated on the island. The pilot arrived at 5 P.M. and we braced forward and stood along. Our hatches had been previously sealed to be broken by authorities in town. The wind dying away and night coming on we were obliged to let go our anchor in about $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The weather to night is very fine and the light-air agreeable and exilliarating.

March 12.

Took our anchor this morning and with a light breeze made a little headway towards

the town. The wind soon fell away however
and soon after as the tide was running out
this way got our boats down for a time
but it was no go with the bark and
we began soon to have suspicion that her
keel was pretty near the bottom which was
confirmed about 10 A.M. when she was
found to be fast in the mud. So we
had nothing to do but to wait for the fur-
ther tide. While lying on the bottom we painted
one side of the Bark. At 1 P.M.

we began to swing round a breeze spring-
ing soon after and trimming our sails we again
steered for the town. Passing through a
narrow passage where on the island side
is a fort we were soon anchored off the
city. Here we found several vessels Ches-
apeake Brigs and one Man of war Steamer belong-
ing to the Brazilian Station lying at anchor.

Opposite on the main land numerous houses
skirt the beach interspersed with groves
of trees while farther back green hills and
fertile plains with forests intermingled greet
the eye with pleasing sensations.

From our anchorage the city or town forms
another fine picture of neatness and comfort.
Several Churches and other large buildings
rise above the rest giving it an imposing
appearance and the scenery round about
is varied and beautiful. Every thing to
our longing eyes looks lovely at a little
distance and there is such a sweet smell

coming from the land - the flowers and trees
 but it is truly invigorating beyond description
 to us who have been inured to the sea
 breeze and the consequent hardships of a sailor's
 life. An officer having been placed on board
 as is the custom to prevent any contraband trade
 Capt. went on shore at 4 P.M. has not
 yet returned.

March 13.

Capt. was on board last night and
 went on shore this morning soon after the
 1. watch went for liberty. The other
 watches employed in painting etc. An English
 merchant brig came up to day and there are
 now 10 lying here - Dutch English French
 and Brazilian besides a Yankee put in
 here in distress having in a gale carried
 away nearly all her spars. The whale
 ship Barclay Capt Fuller New Bedford
 has also anchored down to Santa Cruz
 A boats crew came up and are now
 on board of us. To night her skipper
 came on board with ours and will I think
 stay the night - as the current and a strong
 wind are both against them if they pull
 down. The clouds look dark and lowering
 and presage a rain storm.

March 14.

Our watch has had its turn to-day
 and I have been gratified by a fine stroll

in and about the town quite a pleasant and respectable looking place - the most so of any we have visited. Took dinner at the Hotel de Comercio. The landlady and proprietor a Dutch widow provides for the inner man in a most satisfactory manner for we had a lot of fine things consisting of fish flesh and fowl pies cakes and puddings and every thing well calculated to appease the appetite of a hungry man. In one part of the establishment are billiard tables where the mate and myself had a few games. Together we traversed almost every street in the place finding something new at every turn. There are many shops where furniture is made which business is carried on chiefly by the Dutch who are quite numerous here and on the main opposite where they farm it. Every morning they may be seen with their carves of produce coming over to the island in quest of market. The place is not large but the lower street is well provided with stores where goods provision &c. may be had at very reasonable rates. Dried beef potatoes onions and fish are plentiful in the shops and at the market. as also some kinds of fruit - chiefly oranges bananas and pine apples. Towards night witnessed a Catholic funeral procession. Priests Mourners and soldiers a hugh player with his instrument clad in deepest mourning leading the whole. It was

rich man who had died and as the pall
bearers passed near, where I was standing I
could see that the highly polished silver ornaments
of a magnificent coffin shone brilliantly
in the fading sunlight. I went up to the
church where service for the dead had been
performed but did not enter. The large
doors were thrown open and I could see
by the light of the seven candles the
splendidly carved wood work and ^{the} paintings
which adorn the interior. It must be rich
and dazzling to a stranger within.

I joined the mate who had gone into a store
to make a few purchases and we started for
the boat which had come in to take off those
who chose to sleep on board two others beside
the mate and myself came off at 8 A.M.
well pleased with our visit. Four of the
S. water who were on liberty ^{yesterday} are missing
today and there is a report that they joined
the steamer which sailed last night for
Rio de Janeiro. Our "Irish blood" Phillip is
one of the number. Probably we have had all
the liberty we shall get up here for as soon as
we get our potatoes we shall go down to Santa
Cruz for wood and water.

March 16.

All hands on board today and busy
stowing casks for water coopers barrels for
oil which will be sold here Capt. on shore
most of the day and to night the mate has

gone. Our potatoes did not come to day as usual.
This will delay us here a little.

March 16.

Hot and sultry. Landed 420 galls
whale oil and got 36 sacks of potatoes.

I have been on shore this afternoon with the
Second Mate and several others. I sold
a small spy glass and raised a little
cash which enabled me to make a few
necessary purchases. Came off at dusk
accompanied by an American a young man
who will be our guest for the night.

He has resided here about 2 years and is
employed in teaching the English language to
some of the youths in this place whose parents
can well afford it. I spent an agreeable hour
at his house. Heard nothing more of
our runaways and therefore conclude they
are well clear of the coast.

March 17

Last night we had a severe tempest
terminating in a rain storm which lasted
till morning when it cleared away. Still
3 o'clock this afternoon have had it hot and
sultry when the wind sprang up from the
S. and clouds began to thicken. Took advantage
of the breeze and got underway for Santa
Cruz. It began to rain lightly soon after
and continued drizzling till 8 o'clock this evening
at which time we made the run down and

and not far from the fort and near
the Barclay. To night we are having all sorts
of weather and sometimes it rains hard.

Sunday March 18.

A stormy day and have done nothing
except to weigh anchor and drop a little nearer
the land. This is quite enough for Sunday.
Our crew are already getting sick with colds
from wet and exposure and it seems to
me a "penning wise and pound foolish" system
of working in the rain which is doubly
effective here round the land and thereby
disabling the men so as to lose, perhaps a
week or more of good weather by and by.
Besides we are short of men, having left
us up to the tower. Capt. Fuller of the
Barclay was on board of us a short time
and afterwards his Chief Mate. She is
from New Bedford & was with 300 whale
brought but one letter for us and that ^{unfor-} was
was for one of our late deserters. Would that
it might have been for me as it will probably
never reach him. It has been a very
disagreeable day and for this place quite a
chopping sea on. For fear of dragging we have
let go another anchor.

March 19.

Felt very weak and unwell to-day and
am now determined to keep quiet till I am
better whether others who are unwell do or not.

Am always ready and ever have been to do duty, when
 ever it have been able and more than once have
 done so when positively ill. But where is the
 sense where is the justice and economy in sacrificing
 health here when there is so much need that we
 rather ^{should} have a few days of undisturbed rest and
 liberty. A few days here can make no material
 difference to the prospects of a voyage, and how
 much might it make to us and how much
 more cheerful and contented we could go to sea
 again after a thorough ramble over the hills
 and dales and among vines and fruit trees
 and all the green things. Notwithstanding
 I believe we are to get away as soon as possible
 and preparations are going forward by those
 who are able, for getting water. After an officer
 boarded us Capt. went on shore taking with
 him the pilot who has been on board since we
 first came in. This afternoon it has rained
 some and the work does not progress very far.
 took 2 boats of wood and 3 casks of water.
 Capt. came off at night quite wet. If he don't
 get sick it will be a miracle. Our hatches are
 to be sealed every night and broken every morning
 while we lay here by a man from the fort
 whom we have to fetch and carry for that purpose.
 2 Brigs passed us to town to day with merchants.

March 20.

The weather to day though we have had
 some rain is improved. With a cold I
 have a severe sore throat but others are

getting better. I have taken 90 bbls. of water and 3 boat loads of wood. This afternoon were boarded by half a doz soldiers headed by a dignity with a long sword. Their object was to search for a slave woman supposed by some to have been on board as we left the city about the time she was missed. We had to send for the Capt. who was on shore at the time before they could commence legally. Soon came a search lasting about half an hour when they left as satisfied they had called at the wrong place. In fact they didn't much think of meeting with their victim but were obliged according orders to institute a search. If they had known our ideas on the subject they might have spared themselves the trouble of visiting as for that is a kind of merchandise we would not intentionally be burdened with. Within a few ~~days~~ years there have been quite a number of slaves taken from here in whale ships and that causes them to be on the alert. Capt. is on board to-night.

March 21

Good weather All hands "so as to be round" myself excepted. Finished wooding and have one more raft of wood to come yet then we shall be nearly ready for sea. Some talk about sending down our lower yards but I guess it will be all talk. Have not done anything to day.

myself And I don't remember when I have
felt so weak and ill as at present. It seems
passed up to day.

March 22.

Felt some better today. S. watch as
Completed watering And took about 2000
bags of banana and a fine duck.
Another steamer went up to town today which
I believe is the mail instead of the one
yesterday. One of the watch who came off
to night brought some artificial flowers
they look very pretty and bear a close
resemblance to the natural ones.

March 23.

Our turn came this morning and
as it continued to improve after some persuasion
got ready about 8 A.M. and went ashore. We
obliged to sit down and rest as soon as we
landed. And the sun shone so hot during the
forenoon that I did not attempt to walk much.
Having at the same time a violent headache.

In fact we need the perfect use of his limbs
and considerable strength to travel up and
down the steep hills we found here. In
some places the shore is rock bound and bold
at others a smooth sandy beach along which
houses are scattering. In the hills among groves
of orange and lime they are often met with.
After the first few hours of fatigue I began
to feel better and my strength gradually to increase.

so that in the afternoon we got on faster with our mate & visited several houses in quest of flowers. Got some pretty ones made of feathers and shells which I intend to carry home.

What a relief it was to me after ascending one of these hills to "sit under the orange tree" and behold the tempting fruit and listen above all to the notes of some of the sweetest singing birds in the branches overhead. There was such a cool breeze drawing through these delightful shades that I was quite unwilling to leave them for further walk in the scorching sun. Towards night however it got to be comparatively comfortable and we made the most of the remainder of the day. We were very kindly entertained by some of the inhabitants who could talk a little English and they gave us some of the best coffee I ever drank. Some of the paths or roads leading over the hill are completely hedged in with coffee and cotton trees and underbrush entirely keeping out the wind while the recent rain in many places have made deep gullies which in the night must be dangerous passes for a stranger. In traversing these difficult places under a burning sun I often found myself wilting and almost unable to get a breath of air. At such times feeling faint and weary we would hurry along to the nearest grove and throw ourselves under their delightful cooling shade. In finding the relief we sought in this to us perfect paradises. Eat but little fruit fearing

it might have a bad effect - as it have had a touch of the fever. Three men were missing to-night, just before we shoved off and a search was begun in which our two mates participated but could discover nothing of them. Some of Capt. Miller's men have also deserted and the natives at the instigation of the Consul are up in arms looking out for them knowing that they cannot live long in the country without the necessities of life and they will soon be put for something to eat. Among them is our cook. Capt. Miller is on shore to night with Capt. Miller. We got off at 10 this evening and though considerably tired feel much better than I have done for some days.

March 24.

Last night - one of our crew a Cape Verde Portuguese actually swam on shore notwithstanding the distance more than half a mile and the great danger of being exposed to the hungry sharks that prowled about the ships in these waters to increase the difficulty he took with him two blankets besides other clothing. Second mate went in early this morning and found that the search had been quite fruitful. All had been taken but the cook the first being the who swam on shore they were marched down to the boat and shoved off. The mate confined them in irons as soon as they got on board without offering any resistance to receive punishment as soon

as we get to sea. The one who swam from the
Bark made some confession, after he got back
in which he stated that he started in the
morning watch. Stealing over the bow was not
to be perceived and took with him a large
bundle of cloths but after swimming a short
distance this began to grow heavy and finding
he would not reach the shore before it was
light, soon abandoned it. he then got on faster
when within a short distance of the shore
on looking round he saw something white
which he naturally enough took to be a
fish of some sort following in his wake.
Becoming frightened at the thought of its
being a shark he redoubled his exertions and
reached the shore quite exhausted. The
idea of avoiding discovery in such a state
was of course out of the question. he even
thought he was going to die on the spot when
attacked soon after he landed by a severe pain.
Crawling up on the beach he waited in great
anxiety for the appearance of some one to whom
"would pity his condition" and conduct him to
a house where he could change his wet
clothing for a dry suit. Presently he heard voices
not far distant and calling as loud as he was
able he had the satisfaction of seeing to natives
approach. he soon told his story to them and
when he had concluded they led him to the
nearest house which happened to be on a hill and
occupied by our veritable pilot. He proved
kind to him but nevertheless refused to hide him

from our men he it said to his credit for many a one on that shore would have done it in a minute. Here he was taken soon after by the Councils orders. There is some talk of making a cock of this person and for the purpose of a trial he is released. Seems to be quite satisfied that he is taken and thinks he shall never attempt to swim ashore again.

He can't even tell for what reason he did so this time. The others are still confined and look mortified enough at being caught - Both Portuguese. Sent up a S. G. made and sent sails. Have cleared from the port and will leave as soon as wind and tide favors.

Now quite well again and have worked nearly all day.

March 25 Sunday

All hands were mustered early this morning to leave up the tide being in favor. Had very light wind got out a kedge and warped past the fort when a breeze sprung up ahead and nearly ahead. Made all sail hauled up sharp and after a few short tacks fetched out where we could make a good business at beating and about 11 o'clock cleared the passage. The land to night bears all the way from N. W. to S. W. Course E. S. E. Got anchors on the bows stowed chain and divided watches having now 7 mi in each. After this was done Capt. called up the men in confinement - and after threatening

them with severe punishment for future disobedience and making them promise to faithfully and cheerfully perform their duty hereafter. released them without chastisement. We shall now shape our course for the Western islands and I am not sorry to get away from this coast since we have not enjoyed much of liberty and probably should not had we stayed longer.

March 26.

Strong breezes from the N. E. and fair weather. Close hauled on the L. tack. Wind and sea increasing to night - took in J. G. sails. Lat. $28^{\circ}29'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}15'$.

March 27.

No Change. Lat $29^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}03'$

March 28.

Wind hangs in the same quarter but very rugged and considerable spray flying over. Double reefed last night - tonight saw a large ship steering S. W. with a fair wind and heavy press of canvass on. She passed astern of us and out of sight - just before dark. Lat. $29^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $42^{\circ}07'$.

March 29

Still rugged and no change in the wind. Are very anxious for a fair breeze. Last night - carried away one of the fore topsails.

917
Boats and this morning the other started after
noon and hauled home. Turned out reefs
this afternoon. Made a sail ahead starting
at 11. Under all sail. The moon man our
pumps night and morning. The leak
seems to be gaining upon her. Considerable water
in rough weather. Forces in around the horns
so that some of the hands have abandoned
their bunks for hammocks. Lat $30^{\circ}20'$
Long $40^{\circ}08'$.

March 30.
Commencing at last 24 hours calm,
moderating and sea going down. Got all sail
on. The wind has not varied 2 points since
we left the land. Though it has not been
exactly where we wished. We bid fair to make
considerable eastern before we take the trades
to go north. Lat $30^{\circ}20'$ Long $38^{\circ}31'$.

March 31.
Mild and pleasant with light
breezes. Changed to a little more to the eastward.
All sail. Lat $30^{\circ}48'$ Long $35^{\circ}48'$.

April 1st Sunday.
Morning some showers of rain and
shifting often. It finally settled into the old squall
and continued light through the day. To night
there is some prospect of a calm. Had
a duck pie for dinner with a plenty of potatoes
squashes and so forth all of which we got

at last port - it was high in the papers" and
no mistake as would have been had it found
its way to the press. Found several interesting
set sketches in the books we got from the
last vessel we gained with. Lat. $31^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}15'$

April 2.

Weather continues fine wind slightly
changing. During early E. N. E. on S. tack
saw 3 sails during the day to leeward steering
about as ourselves one of them looks like a
Sponter. Lat. $30^{\circ}50'$ Lon. —

April 3.

The wind and weather no material
alteration. Riced and set a Mizzen, took
mast stay tail also exchanged and bent in
place of the new one and old M. sail and
painted some inside with green and white.
Lat $30^{\circ}32'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}03'$

April 4.

Repairing old sails and painting
no other changes Lat $29^{\circ}36'$ Lon. $38^{\circ}30'$

April 5.

and gained with the ship
called Capt. Barker, New Bedford. 35
tons out 4200. Mostly whale. She is a
Cape Horn and homeward bound Lat
 $29^{\circ}09'$ Lon. $28^{\circ}55'$

April 6 1856

Variable winds and some rain
this morning. The Galeo and one other
sail in sight. Afternoon raining.
Steady wind E. by N. Lat. $28^{\circ} 57'$ Lon.

April 7

Wind fresh from E. by E. And
Clear. Gained again with the Galeo which
is still in sight. As our third mate
does not get better we have concluded at
his request to send him home by this ship
in this ship and for which purpose he
gone on board. With his things will
come back before we separate. Steering
N. N. W. Lat. $28^{\circ} 12'$ Lon. $30^{\circ} 12'$

April 8. Sunday.

A disagreeable day wind from
all quarters and frequent showers. Galeo
still in sight and looks like keeping us
company for some time both sailing about
alike and on the same course as near
as the signals will allow. No obs.

April 9.

Cloudy. No rain. Wind N. E.
Course N. N. W. Galeo on our weather
bow. Neither heats us on the wind
in our present condition. Afternoon set
up some of our fore stays. Lat $26^{\circ} 29'$
Lon. $32^{\circ} 16'$

April 10.

Commencing with strong winds from N. E. and cloudy. This afternoon gained with the Calico and our third mate came to see us is no better. A passenger from the Sandwich Islands also paid us a visit. Ran up at 6 P.M. at which time it commenced raining and blowing hard. Took in light sails. Lat $26^{\circ}05'$ Lon —

April 11

A gale of wind a rough boisterous sea and some showers. Least came near losing our Chamber while attempting to trail it up during a gust of wind the brails shot and down haul all parted. Managed to save it. About daylight one of the st. sail sheets snapped off which was soon spliced by a stern link. This was the height of the squall. Took in st. sail, soon after jibb and mainsail. To night wind seemed to be slightly abating. Set st. V. sail. M. sail and jibb. No obs.

April 12.

Weather moderate wind N. by E. and made all sail. Steering nearly E. Lat. $24^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}31'$

April 13.

No change in weather. Morning wind from N. terminating afternoon in a light N. E. breeze

A sail in sight all day long way off - cat.
 Lat $23^{\circ}36'$ Lon. $31^{\circ}12'$.

April 14. 1855 - S

Weather continues fine but wind unpa-
 vorable. I have been beating now about 2
 weeks hoping to find the trades yet less
 than one week with this wind would
 carry us back where we were 3 weeks ago
 if improved. The wind this afternoon
 and having hauled a little we head E. N. E.
 on S. tack. All are anxiously looking
 for a fair wind especially the second mate
 who is somewhat unwell and wishes to get
 to the islands. Lat $23^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $30^{\circ}18'$

April 15 Sunday

Light breeze from N. by E.
 And fine weather. Saw a large ship on the
 wind steering about S. by E. A large
 number of stormy petrels around to-day.
 Lat $22^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $28^{\circ}41'$.

April 16.

Commencing as yesterday. This afternoon
 wind hauled more to the eastward and gives
 us some hopes that it will terminate soon in the
 trades. A brig and the ship we saw yesterday
 have been in sight to leeward all day.
 At 3 P.M. being only about 2 miles
 off, Capt went on board the ship and
 has not yet returned. Lat $22^{\circ}25'$ Lon.

April 17 Wind E. Course S. Weather
 pleasant. About 4 o'clock this afternoon made
 Trinidad bearing S. by E. 40 miles.
 At night it is about 30 miles distant
 We shall probably pass between it and
 Martin Pass a small ledge of rock some
 25 miles E. of the former. In addition to
 the sails we saw yesterday made another
 today.

April 18.

About 9 o'clock last night we hauled
 back our main yards and took in light sails
 as Capt. concluded to pass the island in the
 day time having heard that there was a wreck
 at the island. Baled forward at daylight
 and made sail. At 11 A.M. island bore
 E. about 5 miles passed quite near, but
 saw nothing. Suppose that the ship by this
 time is ground to pieces on the rocks.
 Course this afternoon S. by E.

April 19.

Made about a S. by E. course then
 veering from E. to S. by E. Don't seem
 to catch the trades yet. Afternoon set
 up some of the fore rigging Lat $18^{\circ}23'$
 Long. $30^{\circ}07'$.

April 20.

Wind hauled this morning a little
 steering S. by E. To night wind E. by E.

278

so that we have it a little free. precisely what we want only not enough of it - getting to Studding Sails. Lat $16^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}57'$

April 21st 1844

Glorious weather and have got quite a cloud of canvass on the Iowa Last night - set F & T Mast Studding sail and a lower one to day a fore and Main & G Studding sail though the wind is light she glides swiftly over the water the sail in light yesterday is by this time long way astern Lat $14^{\circ}01'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}44'$

April 22 Sunday

Last night had it squally which kept us pretty busy hauling down and hoisting up Studding sails At 4 this morning fly jib & gaff parted spliced and set up again This forenoon met a Brig steering S. by E. another met after dinner steering about the same. Afternoon steady breeze from S. E. by E. the trades All sail out Lat $11^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}34'$

April 23.

Course S. E. by E. no other change Lat $8^{\circ}28'$ Lon $29^{\circ}10'$

April 24.

No change. have a Brig steering S. by E. Lat. $5^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $28^{\circ}30'$

April 25th 1855

Good weather. Continues and very little change in the wind. Course about N. by E. Met a large ship this morning Steering S. Th. passed us about a mile at same time raised me ahead has been just visible from deck all day nearly. Must have overhauled her during the night. Don't see fish of any kind. Lat. $3^{\circ} 26'$ Lon. $28^{\circ} 18'$

April 26.

During the night - variable winds and light. About 5 this morning a squall took us aback and snapped off main top mast Studding sail boom. Came down struck in a boat-keg in the starboard boat by striking which saved a hole in the boat. Soon after rigged out another boom. About 8 A.M. wind came E. and during the remainder of the forenoon had frequent and hard showers of rain. Took in Studding sails. Afternoon fairer steering about N. by E. Lat $6^{\circ} 47'$ S. Lon. $27^{\circ} 50'$.

April 27.

Carried Studding sails this morning with light breezes from E. S. E. Afternoon cloudy and some rain took in Studding sails in a squall did not let again. Course about N. E. Saw a Bark Steering S. S. Th. Passed us about 4 miles to leeward. Looked like a Yankee Clipper Lat. $1^{\circ} 18' N$. Lon.

April 28th 1865.

Light and variable winds being between the N. E. & S. E. trades. Afternoon raining. Saw Blackbird Lat. $2^{\circ}15'$ Lon.

April 29 Sunday.

Much rain during the day and at night. Thunder and lightning. Considerable. Shall be glad when we get away from the rainy country and take the N. E. trades. Of it chances that we don't have to cross the line again. This voyage shall be more so. Lat. $1^{\circ}10'$ Lon. 28° .

April 30.

Had a disagreeable of it. being mostly wind and squally. About one P. M. after a hard shower took a white squall which proved to be severe. The Bark fairly shook under it and came near carrying the topmasts out of her. Did not escape without accident. Carried away the S. E. sail split the S. Mast staytail, and took the Mizzen & Mast staytail out of the ball rope. Clear. Made several rents in the main sail but fortunately parted no rigging as it lasted but a short time. Tem in a rain storm. To night it is breaking away to windward. Cleared away our torn souls and got them on deck. No obs.

May 1

Blessed for the trades! we have got the at last fresh from the N. E. and good very good.

weather. Are obliged to sail on the wind having
not to the westward otherwise would make
more progress. Course about N. N. W.

With the few pieces that still clung to the
yards in our last gale and an additional
supply have managed to get together. And the
1st of sail and set it this afternoon Lat.
6° 59' Lon. 30° 30'.

May 2.

Wind steady Course N. by W.
Repaired A. T. mast and Mizzen & T. mast
stay sail and set. Lat. 9° 07' Lon. 32° 51'.

May 3.

No change in wind and weather.
This morning in setting up fly jib boom & g
parled it and are now getting up new
ones. Lat. 11° 25' Lon. 34° 27'.

May 4.

Made a sail this afternoon Steering N. S. W.
Set up new gyps and repaired an old
M sail Lat. 13° 48' Lon. 35° 40'.

May 5.

Trades strong from E. Making about
N. by E. Course To day at noon the sun
was directly over head or vertical and made no
more shadow than we could cover in it
is a long time since Sol coursed S. of us and
seems like getting towards home going N. with

my friend the A. Star. in view again
 Those who expect to get home in the year of our
 Lord 1855 will I fear be greatly disappointed
 as we are bound to the islands where we
 may find provision for a lengthened time. In
 my own part though I do wish to get home
 I have steeled myself to the last. Killed
 a duck for tomorrow Lat $16^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}34'$

May 6th 1855 - Sunday.

Wind comes from the same
 quarter. Course S. by E. Made a sail
 this morning steering in a Southern direction
 and this afternoon another on our lee beam
 An excellent dinner of duck Read much
 Lat. $19^{\circ}14'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}20'$

May 7.

Stiff breeze from E. An ugly sea
 running. Made a sail this morning at
 daylight on our lee bow steering S. by E. another
 at 9 A.M. steering as ourselves. She must be
 a dull sailor for we passed her at 12 M. and
 at 4 P.M. She was out of sight on our lee
 quarter. Lat. $22^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}36'$

May 8.

Moderate and sea subsided. Six different
 sails have been in sight to day. This afternoon
 spoke one an English Bark from Newcastle
 steering N. Her Capt did not condescend to
 make his appearance on deck. Secured her. Lat.

but didn't understand her name Lat $25^{\circ}33'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}34'$

May 9.

Frequent squalls of wind and rain during which took in R. G. sails. To night set again with clear weather. Saw several sails all steering in a Southern direction. Afternoon turned up the L. boat and painted her. All well. Lat $28^{\circ}32'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}34'$.

May 10.

No change. Lat $31^{\circ}06'$ Lon. —

May 11.



Caught a porpoise quite a luxury for us. No other Change Lat. $33^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $37^{\circ}02'$.

May 12

We appear to have had the last of the Trades and take the wind today from the S. E. Course generally E. by E. Made several sails. Sent up Royal Open Head porpoise balls for dinner a thing quite rare it having been a long time since we had the good fortune to catch one. Lat. $35^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}40'$.

May 13 Sunday.

Wind light from the same point and Course E. by N. 2 sails to the wind all day. A Swallow lit on board to night apparently quite exhausted poor thing! It has probably been blown off in a squall from some

point of land. After it got settled it flew into the cabin several times and is now perched for the night on the letter box as quiet and gentle as can be as if reflecting our sympathy. I had already enlisted mine and I intend to feed it so long as it shall stay with us.

Lat. $37^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $35^{\circ}38'$

May 14.

Calm and very pleasant. Sent down it and the topsails and bent old ones in place. Lat $37^{\circ}54'$ Lon. $34^{\circ}24'$.

May 15.

Light air blowing at this morning from S.W. which continues. Weather glorious fine. Course morning E. by S. afternoon E.S.E. set of bob stays. Our little visitor the swale is dead died last night. Not for want of care but probably a sea life didn't agree with it.

Lat. $38^{\circ}16'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}57'$.

May 16.



Wind blowing fresh from the S. Morning set up S.W. Mast back stays. Made Flores at 1 P.M. bearing N. about 50 miles steering easterly. To-night there is something reported from aloft that looks like land ahead. Thought to be Pico as it is seen at a great distance.

Sparrows have been round to day in large numbers. Flayed well under our bows. Caught 3. Just at night saw a brig on our S. bow steering E. also obs.

May 17th 1851

Wind from E. N. E. Tacked last night - at 12 o'clock and stood about S. E. taking in light sails. This morning strong breeze still ahead made another tack stood along under all sail made the island bearing E. S. E. Towards noon wind increasing to a gale at some time some rain and finding we could not weather the island besides wishing for better weather when we do go in we hauled off on the Southern tack and shortened sail. Rained till 3 P.M. when it cleared away and came a fresh strong Easterly wind at this time from N. E. Soon after a Schooner bound to the islands. Some talk of discharging our present steward on leaving him to get better.

May 18.

Run in this morning with a fair wind and laying off and on all day. Caught on shore shipping hands to supply the places of those who deserted us at our last port. Floe came off at 1 P.M. and O. glorious news precious mementos what I have so long desired and yet so often disappointed about he brought 3 letters for me Ah how eagerly I devoured the contents of these the first ones at so late a period and then the good news so much better than I expected all well at home. Was glad to learn that many letters had been written though unfortunately for me I never received them. If any thing brings consolation to the sailor after he has been so many months away from home.

without a single word from one of his many relatives and friends to greet him it is the sudden appearance of a letter full and overflowing with love and good wishes from the dear the kind the true, for no better proof than this can ever reach him that he is "Still remembered"

Shedding but a momentary dread as my eyes glance hastily and eagerly over each line of the delicious contents obstacles vanish all things else are forgotten while I live once for a short time many pleasant days long since passed untill I can almost see the happy faces of those who participated in my joys and sorrows. But alas reality comes unbidden and places a barrier between us only to be dissolved by an unknown length of time. Then the question arises which cannot be answered who and how many among those who live in our memory will yet live to meet us with kindly loving hearts and ever welcome hands. It will not be strange nor improbable that some if not many of them will then be numbered with those who sleep beneath the sod. Perhaps it is strange that I should indulge in reverie of such a nature when the receipt of letters bespeaks to the contrary filled with good news but they were quick thoughts and not allowed to tarry at the risk of destroying the happiness which hearing from home has created. The boat went in just after dinner taking the steward and his things. Came off at sunset bringing a small supply of vegetables and another man in

addition to the five who came off in the first boat. We then stood away N. and all sail

May 19.

Nearly calm Island bearing W. S. W. about 25 miles. Saw 2 sails. Shall doubtless cruise a while around this group of islands to night. Set boats crew watches & obs.

May 20 Sunday.



Commencing with light breezes from N. E. Course E. S. E., latter Course S. E. by E. At noon Fayal bearing S. W. with Pico St George and Graciosa in sight. Saw several sails in and about the islands. Caught a porpoise and struck 3 more but lost them. Took in sail at sunset leaving double reefed top sails fore & main. Stay sail and shencers. Delighted in reading my letters over

May 21.

Very fair. Run between Graciosa and Terceira the latter at 6 P. M. bearing S. E. W. 15 miles. A heavy shower passed over at noon giving us a good sprinkling. Took in sail as usual at night breezes light.

May 22.

Had a fine day with the exception of a light shower. Employed in mending old sails. Saw a large steamer this afternoon steering towards Fayal. The nearest island Terceira bears at night about W. 30 miles.

May 23^d/1855.

First part light airs, latter strong breezes from N. W. Tercera the only island in sight - bears to right N. N. W. 40 miles Tacked at 6 P.M. heading about N. N. E.

May 24.

A strong gale from same quarter under short sail with a bad sea on. Saw an English merchant ship under double reefed Top sails and courses. Steering from Lat. $26^{\circ}21'$

May 25.

Still lying too in a gale. Had some rain. St. Michaels and Tercera in sight.

May 26.

The gale continued till 10 A.M. when it began to moderate. and got more sail on. Saw a brig steering E. N. E. Tonight sea quite smooth. Lat. $38^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}01'$

May 27. Sunday.

Commencing with strong breeze from N. W. and a long swell on. Towards night moderating. We are just 2 years on to day and I have been glancing into the far past when I was first minded to try whaling with scarcely a perception of its realities, and following all the little and great events up to the time of my departure. Many of them the result of my determination of bidding adieu to every

object of interest and affection for a long long
 absence. 2 years ago the last farewells
 were breathed with sadness and regret
 till then I knew not how hard it would be
 to part from them nothing like the trial
 had been presented. Then however though
 not apparently it was inwardly and strongly
 felt. How little varied has been my life
 since then? The same general tone of monotony
 has characterised it all. Sometimes it is true
 interrupted by exciting scenes - rare occasions.
 The sight of land such as I never saw
 before produces new emotions and instills
 new life such as contrast strangely with
 the settled and would-be-contented aspect
 of our company. The sight of whales - the
 joyful sound of "there she blows" instantly suppresses
 the gloomy countenance with pleasure and
 imparts that energy and activity which is almost
 indispensable on such occasions. Apart from
 this and a gale of wind now and then which
 calls for action there is very little to interest
 and draw out the qualities of the mind on
 a long voyage like ours which is destined
 I fear to comprehend 3 years. But let us hope
 it will terminate happily at least. (It cannot
 be wishing too much after the ill luck that
 has marked it thus far) and that we will
 then hasten to embrace our long remembered
 friends.

Have read little to-day Lat $39^{\circ} 48'$
 Lon. $26^{\circ} 07'$

May 28th/1855-

The weather through the day has looked promising with light winds but to night there are strong indications of rain. Clouds thick and lowering. Hefted toptails, wind increasing. Stercora in sight - bearing about N. E. at 25 miles. Employed in repairing old sails. Lat. $28^{\circ}30'$ Lon. _____

May 29.

Moderate weather. During the night very little rain. Made a sail this morning. Steering N. E. After noon wind came into the N. E. and fresh. Saw St. George at noon bearing N. by W. 30 miles. Lat. $28^{\circ}18'$ Lon. _____

May 30.

Head light airs from the E. this morning and made all sail. Saw Pico bearing N. by E. Afternoon pleasant gales from E. N. E. and water smooth. Lat. $37^{\circ}36'$ Lon. $30^{\circ}07'$.

May 31.

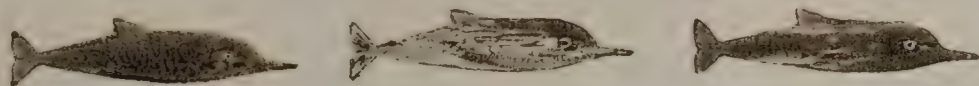
A calm and warm day. Employed in setting up stags &c. Lat. $37^{\circ}19'$ Lon. $30^{\circ}37'$

June 1

Made Belores this morning bearing N. by E. Heft fore it until within a few miles. About 4 P.M. took some Squalids from

over the land and then took in st. l. sails and
fly jib and double reefed to the sails. The wind
then changed to W. S. W. Steered along between
Flores and Cerro and a thick fog setting
in with the wind moderating had to make
sail to get clear of the latter island. To
night it has cleared away so that we find
we have just passed within four miles heading
N. Keel again.

June 2



Weather middling. Saw a sail early
this morning steering N. To night wind
light from N. Steering about W. S. W.
Land bearing S. E. Caught 3 porpoises

June 3 Sunday

A pleasant day, light breeze
and all sail on saw nothing Lat. $38^{\circ}50'$ Lon.
 $32^{\circ}54'$.

June 4.

Weather no change. Wind N. W.
and light. Saw a fish. Picked up
a large Studding sail boom covered with
serpents and while down in the boat caught
a good mess of fish. Just at night made
2 sails to land. Lat $38^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $32^{\circ}39'$.

June 5.

Fresh gales from the N this morning
and some rain. Afternoon terminating in
fair and pleasant weather. Lat. $39^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $34^{\circ}13'$

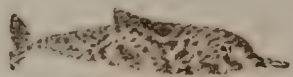


June 6th 1855.

Raised Sperm whales this morning and soon after lowered. They were to windward and going fast. Chased them nearly all day without success. One of the boats at one time got almost within a good dart. And finding that the fellow was going down, let go his iron just as he rounded up his hump. It was a bad chance and he only just hooked him but did not hold on. When we gave up the chase the fish appeared to be going N. E. The wind had changed to N. by E. and we shall chase them under whole st. sails hoping to see them tomorrow. It is some time since we had such a long chase of it and may the next volume be productive of better luck. Lat. $38^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $35^{\circ}56'$.

June 7

I thoroughly disappointed have not seen the first sign of the fish. No such good luck for us. Have had light and changing winds. Saw a Bark in the fore noon steering free. Lat. $37^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}56'$.



June 8.

Light gales from N. E. and pleasant. Made a sail this morning has been in sight all day. Steering Northwesterly. Caught a porpoise. Lat. $37^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $34^{\circ}54'$.

June 9.

Wind Changed to N. E. Still light
but increasing Cloudy weather Lat. $37^{\circ}38'$
Lon. $36^{\circ}00'$.

June 10. Sunday

Last night wind continued to increase
and to day lying too in a gale from the
same quarter under considerably reduced sail
tumbling about in a bad sea No obs.

June 11.

Gale continues without change and
we scarcely know how to pass off the time.
Lat $37^{\circ}38'$ Lon $40^{\circ}12'$.

June 12.

Moderating to day and some hopes
of better weather soon Got some more sail
on Lat. — Lon. —

June 13.

Profound dull and no improvement
in the weather and sea very rough. One
of our pumps gave out to day and on
examination found it considerably decayed.
This being an indispensable article with us we
shall probably get new ones when next we
touch at the islands. Repaired this as well
as we could but it will not be likely to last
long with much using Lat $36^{\circ}14'$ Lon $39^{\circ}48'$.

276

June 14th 1855-

Wind having gradually hauled during the night has now settled into the S. E.

Got full sail on shipping over the water at a nice rate. Lat. $36^{\circ}17'$ Lon.

June 15.

Light showers this morning with occasional wind squalls. During one we took in S. E. sails, fly jib and reefed S. S. sail. Just after dinner cleared away and good weather predominated the remainder. Set sail again and have fine breezes from S. W. Lat. $35^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $42^{\circ}31'$.

June 16.

Pleasant gales during the day from the same quarter. Heading about S. W. At night somewhat foggy. Lat. $35^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $43^{\circ}56'$.

June 17 Sunday.

Fresh breezes and some rain this morning. Before night a hard storm and wind fast increasing took in light sails and double reefed topsails & so on.

June 18.

Moderated during last night and today quite pleasant. In the forenoon picked up a tierce of spirits of turpentine which proves to be of the first quality. Afternoon wind from N. W. course about S. W. Lat. $36^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}38'$.

June 19.

Light-Changes Saw a brig this morning
steering to the eastward Lat $37^{\circ}38'$ Long $47^{\circ}37'$

June 20

No Change Lat. $36^{\circ}54'$ Long $47^{\circ}30'$

June 21.

Morning light showers from West
Remainder fine and warm Steering full and
by m. S. tack. Made a sail just after
noon on our weather bow steering free. Came
nearly together at 5 P.M. She was a brig
from New York. Capt. went on board
of him and got some papers but chiefly
duplicates. Did not learn her name nor even
that of the Skipper. She is bound to Montevideo
with a cargo of lumber Lat $35^{\circ}45'$ Long $46^{\circ}56'$

June 22.

Pleasant generally Wind light from
N. by W. and increasing towards night with
a rising sea. The brig still in sight or
one that looks like her. Afternoon Made
another on our weather bow as we head
th. and she is now nearly out of sight
on our lee. Read some of the papers
but found very little interesting matter being
filled almost exclusively with foreign news
and a long string of accounts of the Eastern
war. Lat. No obs.

276

June 23rd 1855.

Light airs from N. E. W. and pleasant - No other changes Lat $33^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $48^{\circ}03'$

June 24 Sunday.

A pleasant Sabbath - Steady W. Wind - Light - from N. E. W. Quite busily employed in reading papers and a number of interesting books which we got with them Lat. $33^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $49^{\circ}56'$.

June 25.

Continued fine. Have been very busy, burning in and setting up lower st. rigging - Saw fresh looking squid a good sign of whales in the vicinity - but no whales Lat $32^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $52^{\circ}01'$

June 26.

Still pleasant. Made 2 sails this morning. One on our weather quarter the other on our lee bow. Shook the latter proved to be the bark whon Capt Smith from West Port N. Mos. 200 humpback and 70 sp^{rs}. Head on all day gam. I went on board and some of the crew gave me a few old books which were new to me and some familiar faces. It took some light showers this evening after which returned on board. Weather clear. Lat. $32^{\circ}21'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}55'$

June 27.

Stiff breeze from the E. Hood S. S. Co.
in the forenoon. Made 2 sails one a large
merchant ship with 12 sails out heading across
our bow. This afternoon we set up jib & gaff
Lat. $32^{\circ} 28'$ Lon. $52^{\circ} 10'$

June 28.

Moderate gales from E. S. E. Pleasant
All sail on. Made 2 sails since yesterday
and now head S. Lat. $31^{\circ} 13'$ Lon. $51^{\circ} 12'$

June 29.

A perfect dead calm and a warm
day. Saw large quantities of gulf weed today.
Second mate caught a dolphin with the grains
this afternoon which we had fried for supper
tasted well. Beautiful moonlight nights
have come again and judding and dancing
are the order of these pleasant evenings.

Some of our company have just been in swimming
and they seemed to enjoy the sport to an
uncommon degree, diving, spluttering, splashing
and shouting loudly, having no apparent fear
of sharks. Since the remembered encounter
with the Portuguese man of war I have not
ventured in the middle of the sea though we
have seen none of them in this vicinity. I am
rather inclined to keep on the safe side as one naturally
would who suffered what I did by them.

Now while I am writing up the boys are uncon-
sciously singing and dancing as if there had been

no recent cause for such any jolly - though there's more to my knowledge.

Bright gleams will shine through adverse fortune sometimes and gild the heart making it for a time light and joyous. So we don't it has been to night - a sort of feeling which seems to be contagious spreading through the crew causing them to forget for the time our hard luck and disappointments and be gay and happy. Lat. $1^{\circ} 40'$ Lon. —

June 30

Spent 2 1/2 fair and fine breezes from E.S. saw a breach to windward could not tell what was going on. Returning full and by and made 2 tacks. Lat. $22^{\circ} 00'$ Lon. $52^{\circ} 17'$.

July 1 Sunday

V. H. Winds Strong V. G. Sails in. Saw 3 sails 2 of them on our weather bow seemed to be coming heading ourselves. Close hauled on S. tack. Some signs of a change. Lat. $31^{\circ} 41'$ Lon. —

July 2.

Another pleasant day, and light breeze from same quarter. This day closes the year within which I had resolved to use tobacco in no form and in honor of the integrity with which I adhered to said resolution I shall now have the pleasure of smoking some of the remaining cigars which have been kept.

for this day "So here you go" for the luxury once more Lat 31° 26' Long 61° 41'.

July 3.

Calm with a long swell, a sail in sight all day, at night she is about 2 miles off and Capt. has gone on board and has not yet returned. She is a sprouter. Books.

July 4.

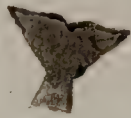
A warm day & glorious fourth but nothing doing with one exception I mean the reading of letters. The vessel proved to be the Bark Phillis from Matamoras. Capt. came back last night and waked me out of a sound sleep with the happy intelligence that he had 4 letters for me - only think your letters! Well perhaps I didn't jump out in a hurry nearly breaking my head and half dressing for a hasty perusal. When I found there was no painful news wasn't my joy great indeed when I read over and over these silent messengers from home.

National honors have of course been omitted for our muskets are sold and the powder canister is now nearly empty. Reading those precious mementos has been my mode of celebration and I am well satisfied as can be here.

This is the 3^d fourth of July we have passed since we stretched the cord that bound us home (I can't call it severed) and now after cruising nearly all over the Atlantic.

in hopes of being amply rewarded for the scene
 we have gone through with a good cargo of
 "here we are at last" as the actor says, devoid
 of luck and scarcely a prospect of success on
 that part of the stage that lies before us. Still
 as something may turn up and as the poet
 says we "may be happy yet" we ought not
 to repine. However another anniversary of
 American independence will not I think find
 us hunting for blunder before we have had at least
 one cruise on Yankee soil. Leaving light
 winds got up a topmast studding sail and
 to night a good breeze sprang up and took
 in light sails Lat $30^{\circ}32'$ Lon

July 5



Raised a sail this morning chasing
 whales. We run down and lowered away hoping
 to get a share of the game. While down saw
 another school but could get near none of them
 after they had been gallied by the other boats.
 I have been appointed to steer the ship to day
 having had some difficulty with the boatsteerer
 we took from St. Helena and sent him forward
 so I took my first trial to day and prayed for
 a chance to strike a whale for the first time but
 was disappointed. Came on board at sunset
 and soon after dined with our neighbor
 who proves to be the Bark Lady Suffolk Capt.
 Robinson from Beverly. Heats & mos 32 of
 B's fish and a small whale today. I went
 on board and got a little reading matter. returned
 of this eve. Lat $30^{\circ}14'$ Lon

July 6th 1855.

Easterly winds and strong, carried
whole ir-sails during the first part.
Saw the Lady Suffolk whaling again this
morning, to leeward and soon down. Passed
one of her boats flying by a whale and they
told us they had just taken a small one
alongside so that makes two today and
one yesterday and faith they are in luck
for they drift right on to the fish and
find them all handy in the morning with
at any intention on their part.

They have rather a rugged day for cutting,
but their whales are small.

This afternoon we double reefed and took
in the sail jib and spanker wind and
sea increasing. To night spoke the Scher
Rienza Capt Eaton from Sippican.

Being very rugged exchanged but a few
words. She did not report oil Lat. $31^{\circ}30'$
Lon. $52^{\circ}20'$

July 7.

Still laying too in a calm sea
prodigious. Spoke Scher Matamoras Capt.
Wisher of Sippican 2 mms. No oil reported.
The one we spoke yesterday in sight all
day Lat. $31^{\circ}28'$ Lon. —

July 8 Sunday

More moderate and sea going down
Wind changed to S. S. E. Saw Bk fish lowered
but got none Lat $31^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}58'$

July 9th 1855-

These 24 hours pleasant and light-
E winds Carried all sail and made 2
tacks The 2 Schooners in sight Lat. $31^{\circ}15'$
Lon. $5-1^{\circ}20'$

July 10.

No change in wind weather thick
cloudy saw a ship and spoke at 1
P.M. the Bark Mary Ann Capt. Malcombe
from New Bedford 26 Nov 5-00 P.M. we
are now gaming. No obs.

July 11.

Slight changes in wind and weather
Raised a school of small whales this morn.
going to windward "lies out" of course and
soon after saw boats chasing them from
a vessel on our weather bow The fish
were just on our bow and we braced up the
masts and tried to get near enough to lower but
the whales being then galled soon distanced
us and in half an hour were out of sight
mean time the strange sail blew down
at sails having the appearance of taking a
whale alongside Though the boats had been
so far off could not see them strike It must
have been a small fish however for she soon
made sail again and stood along on the
same tack with us two other sails
have also been in sight near together we
run down they being to leeward and had

a three handed gam which is not yet
ended. One is the Mary Ann whose Capt
has his wife and the other proves to be the
Cragstaff - Capt. Cornell. Ben Bedford & Mrs
out 100 s.p.m. The Commodore of the fleet
is the Mary Ann as the ships are all
on board of her no doubt having a sociable
time. A boat is about leaving for the Cragstaff
and I believe I will go on board see if there
is any news there is none among our
visitors Lat $31^{\circ}13'$ Lon —

July 12

No important change gained
last night till 12 but got no news from
home and vicinity. The 2 sails are still
in sight — a long way off Lat $31^{\circ}38'$
Lon. $3^{\circ}0'24''$.

July 13.

Rains and winds light and shifting
saw the Mary Ann this morning but
of sight — afternoon. No obs.

July 14.

Rain continues with wind changed
to N.E. Carried topsails. Staring E.N.E.
No obs.

July 15. Sunday.

This morning the weather was more
promising but afternoon set in raining again

and continued with gentle breezes from same
quarter. Latter part steering E. by E. passed
to leeward of a ship called her the *Piñero*.
Lat. $33^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $50^{\circ}40'$

July 16.

No Change Lat. $34^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $49^{\circ}57'$

July 17.

Commencing squally ending pleasant
wind S. E. by E. Course E. by E. Made
a sail on our weather beam this afternoon
and soon after a brig ahead the latter is
about 5 miles off to night - Lat. $35^{\circ}26'$ Lon. $49^{\circ}14'$

July 18.

First part mild and clear latter
wind S. S. W. Course E. by S. The brig
a little on our Le Bow just before night
mistaking her for the *March of Neutra*
and thinking there might be letters for us we
lowered away a boat and pulled for her
They were some considerable time getting there
as she did not haul back for us, but finally
went alongside and ascertained her to be the
Amelia Capt. Camblin from Sandwich
Is. 12 Mrs. 200 Stump back and came away
Lat. $35^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $47^{\circ}36'$

July 19.

Moderate weather wind S. W. Course
E. Net 30 St. Mast and lower Studying sail

desirous of getting away from this ground
 to us the dullest of the dull. Whales seem
 to be any where but here and that is generally
 true wherever we go. All hands nearly are
 complaining with colds and soar throats
 a kind of distemper the influenza or something
 of the sort prevailing. I have a touch myself
 and from various causes am quite down
 to the hulk. Some of "the ills that flesh
 is heir to" however have so discouraging an
 effect as at length the conviction that our
 brightest and ^{wrong} feeblest hopes are fast dying
 out. We have cherished them faithfully
 and long until our oft repeated attempts
 and as frequent failures nearly at doing
 anything gives but little heart to our Company
 and furnishes soft ground to build hopes
 upon. It is nature and that is difficult to
 overcome but is it right to sacrifice every
 ray of hope to the mission which now and
 then presents itself in so discouraging a form.
 This question is just as sure to rise as
 I am to get down hearted. I am persuaded
 it is not right but a strong mind is
 required to bear through all. Stronger I feel
 than my own. But I am seldom so discouraged
 as now and physical weakness combined
 with other causes may have augmented it.
 It can not therefore be much wondered
 at that sometimes after long weary and un-
 fruitful cruises we should look on the
 dark side. But let us not gaze willingly

into the dark pit. Rather let us look up and endeavor if possible to catch a ray of sunlight - struggling to free it self from the clouds that overhang. This adversity which gives us a true appreciation of our allotted joys and if we would but look up with trust to the author of all good we should be able to discern some all-wise purpose in our misfortunes. The thorns in our pathway in proportion as we find them give us strength and activity if rightly considered. And the pleasures we earn in combating with difficulties are truly much sweeter than pleasures unsought. The only trouble I find is to keep this in mind.
 Lat $35^{\circ}46'$ Lon. $46^{\circ}20'$

July 20.

Wind W. Course E. No other change. Lat. $36^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $45^{\circ}00'$.

July 21.

Course still E. and wind from same quarter. Don't seem to gain on our colds and several are quite unfit for duty but generally managed to keep round.

We picked this afternoon a large cake of beeswax. Lat. $36^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $43^{\circ}31'$

July 22. Sunday.

No change in wind. Weather cloudy. Lat. $37^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $42^{\circ}12'$.

July 23^d 1855.

Do. Carried 2 Studding sails
Lat. $36^{\circ}54'$ Lon. $40^{\circ}54'$

July 24

Commencing with light rain squalls
saw 2 sails and spoke the Bark Sun
Capt Hatch from Mattapoisett 21 Nov
600 Sp^{rs} Head a glorious gam and
when I got on board of her found no
less than six boys whom I knew in
Mattapoisett. There was no end to the questions
I asked and some of them were answered
satisfactorily. Although she is most 2 years
out I got considerable news from her
at 11 this evening. Lat. $37^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $39^{\circ}05'$.

July 25.

Squally and rugged gamed all
day with Sun and just at night
saw whales and lowered. They were
going to windward and at second rising
so far off in the murky distance that
we gave up the chase. Lat $37^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $39^{\circ}25'$

July 26.

Wind and sea increased rapidly
last night and now are lying too in a
S.W. gale. The Sun in sight and
evidently tumbling about as much as
we. The sea to night very heavy.
No obs.

July 27th 1835



During the night it moderated and this morning made sail again heaving about 21. Towards night raised whales and lowered about 3 P.M. This time had the good fortune to capture a small one Heals to the waist boat Being killed with very little trouble and no accident took him alongside by sunset. Is it possible that we have got even a little one or is this a dream. It is even so And "Nothing Shorter" any how. The sun to night is out of sight Lat $37^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $38^{\circ}57'$

July 28.

A strong breeze and choppy sea sent in at 10 A.M. and to night got the works to going Under double reefed topsails fore sail staytails and spencers. No obs.

July 29, Sunday

These 24 hours no change Boiling saw one sail this morning supposed to be the sun. Out of sight afternoon Lat $37^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $40^{\circ}45'$

July 30

West gales and moderate but light showers in the morning terminating in good weather. Broke out reefs finished boiling about 1 o'clock this morning the whale yielding about 25 bls. for which small favor we feel very thankful indeed Lat $38^{\circ}03'$ Lon. $40^{\circ}50'$

July 1.

Today a hard rain storm from S.W.
and under reduced sail steering S.E. Noobs.

August 1.

These 24 All kinds of weather
variable winds Calms and light showers
to night - S.W. breeze and Course S.E.
Whole 7 sails on Noobs.

August 2

Wind Meady and Course E.S.E.
Set 11 Gallant sails Picked 2 stacks
of timber one a large one measuring 96
solid feet - hard pine both badly bored by worms.
These are converted into fire wood and
show quite a pile of it Lat $37^{\circ}34'$ Lon $36^{\circ}10'$

August 3.



Took another small whale to
day having raised a school of them this
morning. Took him alongside at 11 A.M.
This was the smallest one we ever had
alongside and hails to the L. boat besides
being a deformed one with a crooked jaw
Aunt we lucky in getting 2 so near
together and both on Friday the day we
sailed from home And maybe it will
banish the idea that some hold that it
is an unlucky day. These little fish won't
make our fortune it is true But who can
tell but what they are an earnest of what's to

come. Any how I hinder calculate how it
 don't make no sort o difference about the
 day to be sure. We finished cutting at
 at 4 P.M. And soon after "fired up." No obs.

August 4.

Moderate gales and pleasant. Finished
 boiling at sunset. Turned up about 16 bls.
 from this small fish. Spoke Sch. Monterey
 Capt. Wimpene from Edgartown 3 mos 30
 days. On a trading and whaling voyage
 for the Pacific. Capt. W. came on board
 of us staying but a short time Lat $37^{\circ}00'$
 Lon. $37^{\circ}51'$.

August 5 Sunday

A beautiful calm day and
 well appreciated as a day of rest as our
 last was employed in trying oil. Sch.
 in sight all day. Lat $36^{\circ}41'$ Lon. $37^{\circ}43'$.

August 6.

Light S. E. breezes steering E. S. E.
 Stowed down both jars about 1.2 bls.
 in all and just before night lized off
 ship Lat $36^{\circ}47'$ Lon. $36^{\circ}37'$.

August 7

No alteration in wind and weather.
 Picked up this forenoon a large jib boom with
 Chain stay and other iron attached. Just at sunset
 saw what were supposed to be whales. Considera

distance off and by heading towards them are hoping to see them in the morning Lat. $37^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $35^{\circ}11'$

August 8.

This morning early according to calculation saw a whale - satisfied they belonged to the fish we saw last night. But there seemed to be a mystery about them. Leaving got near enough lowered away, the boats feeling quite sure we were to have a fish at any rate. Were down about 2 hours and during the time never saw the shoot of anything. Although kept close to the spot where they were last seen and a good look out to the bark which was also not far off. Grampuses often disappear in just such a manner but we fancied we had seen enough of them to know the difference between which and the ones we were after as they showed good shoots and ripple similar to ^{times} Sp. whales, and some we fancied we could detect a hump above water. In fact we had every reason to think there was at least one among them if they were not all whales. But of course this belief must satisfy us for they have been and gone and flushed. Saw 2 sails at a long distance. Our course E. S. E. Lat. $37^{\circ}31'$ Lon. $34^{\circ}10'$.

August 9.

No change Course E. Lat. $38^{\circ}12'$
Lon. $31^{\circ}29'$

August 10th 1855

Light-gales from same quarter.

Made Pico and Fayal this morning, bearing about E. S. E. When within 5 miles of the island it being nearly calm got a boat ready to pull in taking out Craft &c. I am to go for one and as it is near night - Suppose we will not return till morning, the Bark mean time to stand off and on again at daylight. The crew are being mustered so I'll lose no time for I anticipate finding letters and am in excellent spirits at the thought. All ready

August 11.

Just arrived on board to night for a few minutes as the bark is now close in going ashore again shortly - as soon as the boat is ready. This is the first time I have been on the island and yet have not had time to look round but little having been busy most of the day overhauling large piles of lumber for punks of the right dimension and having their boxes fitted.

But thus far my opinion is that this is any thing but a pretty place though I suppose those who are used to it and know no other think different. Of all the peculiarities noticed of the inhabitants however the costume of the ladies of Fayal strike me as the most absurd. The cloak and hood are the prominent

articles the first when compared, to the
 latter is quite tolerable, but the hood I say!
 How a lady could bring her fancy to bear
 on such an unsightly object well I do
 declare fashion does reconcile us to everything.
 I can scarcely hazard an attempt at describing
 them only imagine 2 pieces of thick
 heavy black cloth nearly square and sewed
 together lengthwise at the top and ^{end} one
 which will be the back part and
 you have pretty near the article when
 adjusted - the corner where it is sewed
 together should be a little rounded in order
 to perfect it. Now then imagine you are
 placing it on the head hauling it forward
 so as to have it sufficiently projected then
 instead of letting the back part droop
 smoothly down behind draw it in against
 the neck leaving a couple of ears projecting
 one on either side and you have the
 adjustment. What a nice lot of
 jackets and trousers this superfluous
 quantity of cloth would make for the
 poor ragged urchins and in fact many
 of the older ones who get but 2 or 3 dunks
 a day. Well these hoods are well calculated
 to keep out all such vulgar sights that's
 certain. It was very late last night
 when we landed for we had to wait in
 the boat some time for one of the officers
 and being unacquainted Capt pointed out
 a man who would direct me to where

It should lie up" for the night. I found it
to be what was without doubt in a
better hotel. But I slept well after
the cats dogs and other inmates got ^{rid} of
their fears of a harmless stranger. I
slept not so sound but what I woke early
and with the thought of letters still in my
head took a hasty breakfast of bread butter
and boiled eggs which I found ready and
started off down street full in with
Capt at the Consul's not far from the
pier and was so fortunate as to get 7 letters.
I can't tell how thankful I am at being
again so well rewarded for long waiting.
It is all good news from home and I
can only make a feeble return by writing
to them before we leave here. We shall
take provision here to lengthen our Cruise
and also wood water &c. It is now
about 4 o'clock and I have been on board
nearly an hour. The boat is now about
ready and I am off. The Iowa will
stand out of the passage to-night and
come in in the morning.

August 12. Sunday

On board again. Came off just
after sunrise this morning while the people
were going to Church. Cruised round
considerable last night - visited coffee shops
basket shops (by the way there are some fine
specimens of the latter kind here) & visited

2 cigars without making any other purchases and went to bed at 11. *ibid.* Have had leisure to make a more careful perusal of my late letters and was very much pleased with their contents. Some of them dating back to the last of May, quite late for me. It is very pleasant today, and wind light. Probably we shall run out to night if the wind rises.

August 13.

Took our stores on board and every thing ready for a start off. Have had a hard day's work and I don't know when I have had such been so tired as to night. Several of our men with the second mate have been on shore. He got some medicine from the hospital doctor and thinks he shall try to finish out the voyage as he feels some better. Are now standing out to the eastward but I believe previous to going I shall touch here again. The Brig Ocean is the only whaler lying here and she is off to night I believe. We make slow headway as the wind is very light. Are hardly out of the passage yet at dark.

(17m)

August 14.

These 24 hours remarkably fine and light breezes from N. E. by E. Steering westerly. Capt to night complaining of a bearing about S. Lat 39° 02'

August 15th 1853

Bad weather with wind strong from same quarter. Capt. no better has a swelling in the throat which is very painful. some of the islands just in sight to the Southward. No obs.

August 16.

A gale of wind from N. E. with some rain. Lying too under short sail. No obs. Capt. growing worse and is scarcely able to swallow.

August 17.

Gale continues. Seas wild and heavy. Several sails in sight all under short sails. Quite discouraging weather. The Capt. does not get any better and it is decided to go in and leave him in care of a physician where he will be well cared for and probably recover in a short time.

August 18.

Had a disagreeable night with some rain. Made Satal this morning bearing E. When within 10 miles both head winds beat in at 12 M. however and landed. Capt. Weather improving. Found the Bark Sea Flower and Consul's Bark lying here. While we were lying off and on the ship Emma C. Jones came in and sailed at. Brought letters for Capt. and

511

note sent a boat after them & he is now
out S. 3 bels S. 3. The run out to the
westward and are now within 20 miles
of the islands.

August 19 Sunday.

A Clear and pleasant day
with light N. E. winds. All hands in light
saw to night a sail going in. Seems truly
lonely here now that our Capt is away. Can
scarcely make up the loss in reading,

August 20.

Time with very little change
in wind. Have been quite busy in mending
sails. All hands in very good health.
Pico bears to night N. E. by N.

August 21.

No change and no obs.

August 22.

Wind hauled to N. N. E. and
rising. Saw plenty of mail, but could
catch none. Pico bearing N. N. W. 30 miles.

August 23.

Time breezes from N. N. W. Porpoises
have played about today but somehow lately
we can't hit one. Pico bears N. N. E. having
run off this afternoon.

August 24th 1882

Experienced slight changes in wind hauling 2 points each way and back into the old quarter. Have repaired 3^d of Lt. Sail this afternoon. No regard to fish dull prospect. Some signs of rain visible tonight. Rio bears W. by N. 40 miles and 2 other islands in sight.

August 25th

An extraordinary calm and pleasant day which like most others till night passed quietly enough. But we must always in some measure enjoy such a bright night as this even if it is quiet enjoyment. Could almost wish it were never day if we could be assured the Moon would always impart such a cheering light as it does now. Oh we have never known at sea a pleasanter evening. I'm sure I can't tell when it was. The water seems all aglow with light and scattered over with diamonds sparkling and dancing on the merry waves. While the boys with hearts made lighter by the illumination are "renewing their ages" by dancing on deck. I have just done amusing them with fiddling but they don't appear to be disposed to give it up on that account. Pity they would not always be as happy as now. It is on such evenings as this that I am most strikingly reminded of home and its pleasing associations. More than one

Could if present bear me witness how I used
to enjoy such for now could it help it when
kind hearts were met on every side striving
to make me happy. But all that has long
since passed away. I am now forced to
content myself with that to which I condemned
myself and for which there is no present
remedy. Yet hoping still hoping that ere long
that time will come when waters will not
divide nor distance interpose between me
and those to whom my thoughts so often
tend with prayers for their safety.
Have had very little wind. Pic tonight
bears N. N. W. about 50 miles off.

August 26 Sunday.

Fair light breezes from N. N. E. Stitt.
Keeping the islands in sight. Pic bears
N. N. E. and Gayal partly seen. Have
read considerable today.

August 27

Have been trying to beat up
the island with wind from N. N. E. Stitt.
Made several tacks but finding could
not fetch by night. Hood off under short
sail with a good breeze which we hope
will change in our favor so we may go in.
Pic bears N. E. by E. Not more than
20 miles distant.

August 28th / 865 -

Wind hauled a little and after making several tacks though the breeze was rather light worked in abreast the town at 4 P.M. and pulled in for the Capt. to learn how he got along. He met us at the pier nearly recovered and very anxious to get away from the island. Seemed glad enough to get home again as he said which was much preferred to being here now heading through the passage towards St. George.

August 29

Close to the islands with light airs and very little change. Looks to night like like rain. Breezes from the N. E. head wind last night and came out of the passage same way that we went in. Rice bears N. by E. about 10 miles.

August 30

Gentle breezes from N. W. made several tacks. Rice just in sight to starboard. Set one of our new pumps today and it is in good working order. Found the old one so rotten it would scarcely hold together while hoisting it out. Had a glorious fiddle to night - one of the finest of evenings. While sailing away all at once a school of grampuses came up round us and about shook our bark with their spouting made quite a show in the moonlight.

August 31.

Morning good breezes and pleasant
 Latter calm Run in between St. George
 and Pico in the forenoon and are now not
 far from the former and rather drifting in
 but guess we shall not get ashore. The
 Sea flower Capt. Seacomber came in
 astern of us bound to Fayal. We lowered
 a boat and went aboard of her at 5 P.M.
 while he calmed. Got no news of account.
 She is 9 mos. out 140 M.

Sept. 1.

Commencing calm. Afternoon took
 a light breeze and ran out from between the
 islands. Before noon the Sea Flower having
 a different wind from ourselves was opposite
 Fayal. To night strong breezes and cloudy.
 Graciosa bears S. E. 30 miles. Wind E. S. E.

Sept. 2. Sunday.

Strong winds from S. E. and morning
 some rain. A tremendous swell sets
 from the eastward and there must be a heavy
 gale in that quarter. There is no apparent
 signs of good weather. Graciosa St. George
 and Fayal in sight the latter bearing S.

Sept. 3.

Good weather at hand wind from
 same quarter. Graciosa bears S. S. E. 30 miles.
 No whales where I wonder are the big fish
 that are often seen about these islands?

Sept. 1st / 865

One of our foremast hands quite unwell today. No other Change Islands visible.

Sept. 5.

A perfect dead calm and cloudless sky. The boys have been in to swim and as usual on such occasions made a merry time of it. Pico bears S. 10 miles.

Sept. 6.

Light breeze from N. W. Saw 2 sails. Picked up this afternoon a small part of a wreck from which we got quite a number of bolts and spikes, it was part of the bow of what might perhaps have belonged to a vessel of about 150 tons. Before we hoisted it on deck caught some small fish around it out of the boat. This will be quite an addition to our wood pile. I should like to know its history or rather that part connected with the loss. The hundreds of others perhaps none of her crew survive to tell the dreadful tale.

Sagal bears S. E. 20 miles

Sept. 7.

Fair Attempted to beat up to the island with a head wind but could not fetch. Bears tonight. I caught a fish of small dimensions and had a Capital Chowder at noon.

Sept 8.

Took a fair wind this morning and gained the passage in forenoon. I went on shore for a short time with the Capt. He got a good supply of apples, peaches and figs. Several whalers lying off and on and at anchor among the group the ship Phoenix. Also the bark Walga which sails for the same agent as the Iowa. I don't know whether she has got any oil or not. The stood away at sunset but the wind having died away are now becalmed just inside the two islands.

Sept 9 Sunday

A very light wind spring up last night - has continued during the day. Are about 20 miles from the islands and anxious for a good breeze to take us somewhere. Several sails seen among the rest a large French ship.

Sept 10

Wind and weather unchangeable. Saw a large number of sails chiefly whalers. Several of them bound to the islands. Capt went on board of one of them and got some papers. Did not learn her name. Sails from New Bedford about one month ago. Picked up a large topmast which cut into fire wood. Caught a Lophin about 40 miles to the eastward.

Sept 11th / 855-

Fine breeze from N. On the wind with 21 lakhs aboard. Suppose we shape our course more southerly soon. Grasso bears S. 30 miles. Sailed in light sails at sunset. Several whalers at some distance.

Sept 12.

Strong breeze from S. Steering E.S.E. saw several merchantmen. One brig passed us steering free showing French colors.

She waved us good luck and pleasant pass with her colors which we answered with ours. To night we set whole watches and we are now for the S. sea once more and may we be prospered and soon leave it again. At present I am to head the S. watch as one of our men is sick. Lat $39^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}39'$.

Sept 13.

Have a good spell of fair weather - something remarkable for us. A fine steady breeze from N. N. E. Course S. Saw a number of sails. Raised one on our starboard bow. She crossed our wake not far distant. Carried a heavy press of sail and is probably bound to the Straits.

Passed St. Michaels at 2 P.M. bearing on starboard beam 40 miles Lat $38^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}33'$.

Sept 14.

No change in wind Cloudy and
at night light showers Course S. by W.
Picked up a Schooners mast - 84 feet
long 20 inches diameter - quite a stick
Rather worm-eaten but will make good
fire wood and so increase our pile that
we may not have to wood again the voyage
Lat. $37^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}26'$.

Sept. 15.

To day came across a Schooner
whaling. There steering S. by W. Having
made the W. Chr. on our larboard bow,
we luffed and stood for her in hopes
of seeing other whales than the ones
we they were after. As we neared her
perceived one of her boats fast to a large
one and no others in sight. The lower
2 boats and pulled for the boat and
finding the whale swimming fast and that
by the way they managed there were more
chances for them to lose than kill him
one of our boats having fresh hands offered
to fasten if it could providing they would
divide as is the custom. Not willing however
to give us a part yet they kept on after him
but soon found it was no use as their line
was nearly all out and the whale was too
far off to be of any use. So they hailed us
at last and offered half if we would fasten
and kill the whale. Our boats then gave

but were too late to do any good for before they got near the irons drawn and feeling free the whale split the water like a splash and was soon out of harms way. By the way he upset he appreciated liberty and intent to preserve it raising his monstrous head and wriggling his hump he went surging through the waves leaving a regular track behind and if he keeps on at that rate will probably fetch up some where without doubt. The Schooners boat had been fast from 5 o'clock till 2 P.M. and ought to have rolled him five or six several times if that were possible in that time. It is likely when we met them they were rather fatigued and if he should have given us a fair chance and offer for saving the fellow for them which I believe we might have done in the first off.

Should had they consented to a division both might have hauled 50 brls more as there is no mistake but the fish would have weighed too. Tell you can't always tell that certain but it is evident they missed it after they hit it. Our boats returned when we kept S. S. E. The schooner proved to be the Mountain Spring Capt Holmes from Province Town & was no oil stated. The wind to night comes from E. N. E. feels some like the trades though it is rather too far to expect them. Lat. 38-48' Long. 21-13'

Sept 16th 1843 - Sunday.

No change in general aspect except
as we advance S. the home sick feeling
dependent on our course N. E. Lat $34^{\circ}11'$
Lon. $20^{\circ}43'$

Sept 17.

Continues fine and together ^{wind}
steady. One of the foremast hands has
been regularly installed in Stewards office
and our sick one so far recovered as
to take his watch. Course to night S.
Lat $32^{\circ}41'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}33'$

Sept 18.

Still fine but though there is
plenty of water all round us it is getting
rather dry as nothing in the shape of the
smallest fish or even a sail has been seen
to diminish the prospect. One thing we have
beautiful moonlight evenings which we
try to improve by music and dancing
but song how don't amount to much after
all. Changed our course to night to S by
W. Lat $30^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}02'$

Sept 19.

This morning made Palma
one of the Canary islands bearing S. E. by S.
50 miles. Passed it at 12 M. within 30
miles. To day got out a couple of studding
sails. Our course to night S. S. W. Lat $29^{\circ}13'$ Lon.
 $18^{\circ}54'$

Sept 20th/86-

Last night took a hard squall which lasted 3 hours. We took in some sail. After this died away to a calm. At daylight - light breeze from N. E. Set sail again Course S. S. W. Lat 27 15 Lon 183

Sept 21

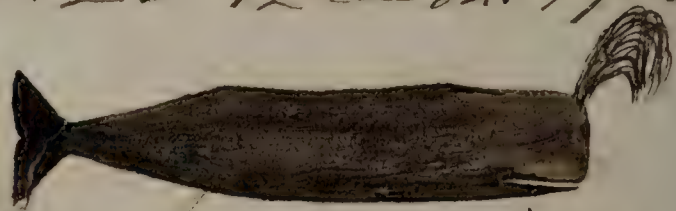


Feel pretty sure we have got the trade now from the E. N. E. Weather pleasant Course S. S. W. Raised blackfish this afternoon. Lowered and waist and larboard boats got one each. We did not go down till the 2 boats were fast and had no chance to strike. Took them aboard and kept on our course Lat 25° 38' Lon 184° 6'

Sept 22

Wind steady and course as last 24 Caught 2 turtle and had a good soup for dinner Lat. 23° 42' Lon. 19° 10'

Sept 23. Sunday.



How very pleasant - it for me to record the fact that we have got another whale and that a good sized one. Such is nevertheless true. Raised them about 10 A.M. 5 or 6 of them separated. They were just in our weather now and we stood along till their next rising. Then 2 boats lowered. Pulled for some time and as they appeared to go to wind ward while down began to throw

the chance rather small. Pretty soon however a fellow came up spouting to leeward, and the waist boat being the nearest kept off for him and in spite of all fears of his going down before they could reach him shot right up along side and Chuck to the socket went 2 irons - this was "very goat" as the Frenchman said.

but something else remained to be done which was however accomplished after a little.

After getting fast the whale commenced bounding and the second time took all the line but not till he had received several good well directed lances which had the effect to start blood in his spoutings. In the mean time we had lowered and were fast pulling for them. They were waiting us to come on giving us to understand they were loose and we did our utmost to reach them so as to take the whale when he came up and "rather guess he wasn't slow nor nothing" for it would have puzzled any kind of fish to have kept up with us at that time - over the left - but we did go fast and was somewhat ahead of the L. boat - and just far from the fish when he showed his hump above water. He was to all intents and purposes a sick fish when he made his appearance and lay quite still spouting large columns of blood so that we had nothing to do but go up and fasten and kill him. Binding to our bars we soon pulled up just ahead of the waist boat and I gave him 2 irons there was little need of

it for not altogether to our surprise he soon
collected him out a lifeless mass of blubber
The L. boat came up about this time
or just before he died. We then cut off
and went to the ship which was not
far off and at 4 P.M. took the whale
alongside the largest sperm whale that we
have ever had by great odds. I hope
our dreadful luck is by this adventure changed.
I have got all ready for cutting and as
soon as it is light in the morning shall
commence. The water looks pretty green
and thick just the sort to strike whales
in. We are doubtless not far from the
coast Lat $21^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $18^{\circ}30'$

Sept 24

Under very much reduced sail
and quite ragged weather - Sure to be
when we have a fish. Commenced cutting
early but got through not till near dark
and just got the works started. The
fact is the Bark has rolled badly and
we have had as much as we could turn
our hands to all day Lat. $21^{\circ}19'$ Lon.

Sept 25

A disagreeable day and Bark very
uneasy. Boiling. To night the wind
seems to be dying away. If we are to
have this heavy swell continue, rather have
some wind with it to keep us from rolling quite
over Lat. $20^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}56'$

Sept 26th 1855.

Had a bad night for boiling
Leas being heavy and irregular But fine over-
head with moonlight Lat. $21^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}31'$

Sept. 27.

Unsettled and disagreeable weather
Finished trying at 1/2 O'clock this morning
Turned up about 63 bls for us a good haul
Set A. V. sail double reefed but took it
in this after noon weather growing worse
Now lying under close reefed No 1 sail
No 2 mast stay sail and spencers. Lat.
 $20^{\circ}44'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}56'$



Sept 28.

Hurrah luck on our side sure
as fate another large whale lies fast by the
tail And Friday too only consider it is
a wonder this sudden good streak does
not deprive us of our senses. He stowed
down about 40 bls to day Steering our course
under short sail and just as we got
through the look out at the M. Sun
out "there she blows" 2 of them on our
lee bow. 2 boats were lowered down and
just before night. Waist boat got fast
hailed right up and got good lances at him
but somehow he was a long time dying so we
never got him alongside till 8 O'clock this
evening. It is now very rugged. In trying
to put the fluke chain on it got away again

us and lost it over board. All good luck
would have it we were blessed with a share
on which we soon got up and put in with
out farther accident - now we feel ^{that} he is pretty
sure though the bark rolls badly;
Lat. $19^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}11'$

Sept. 29.

We ought not to complain if we
can get whales in bad weather but can't
help wishing like everything that it was
better at present - Had bad luck cutting
but lost no part of the whale thank fortune
Got through just after dark and our
decks are covered with blubber and the grease
so that it don't take long for one to fall
down when in a hurry. To tell the truth
somebody is down most all the time and
it is only a wonder some of them don't get
out with the spades and knives about
the deck in this rugged weather. Have
just got through supper and are now
going to clear up decks in our watch
the first one out, and probably start the
fires Lat $19^{\circ}06'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}20'$

Sept 30 Sunday



Took another whale to
day. One of our hands raised them from the
deck and lowered 2 rods - pretty soon
hauled struck without any trouble as though
it has been suggested had no difficulty in pulling

and getting him alongside. Truly this seems
 some like finding the spot and the whales
 we have got all, large too. Shall cut tomorrow
 if the weather is suitable but it certainly
 does not look like it now for the wind
 blows to night a perfect gale and sea
 riding. So wish we could have good weather
 commenced boiling last night on the other
 Lat $19^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}10'$

Oct. 1st

Notwithstanding it is good weather over
 head it has been so rugged to day we could
 not cut. If it is no better tomorrow we shall
 take him in or lose him in the attempt for
 already he begins to blast up considerably.

Have fired up pretty hard to day trying to
 get the other out as soon as possible but after
 all can't boil very fast the bark & rolls so
 Lat $18^{\circ}56'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}41'$

Oct 2.

A regular gale yet but managed
 by running off and various other means
 to get the whale cut in by night. Shall
 probably get the last of the second whale out
 to night also. Lat $18^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}52'$

Oct 3

Boiling. Sea going down with the
 wind and some prospect of better weather
 Lat $18^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}52'$

Oct 4th 1855

Good weather: has come at last
 finished boiling just at sunset.

Have a good string of Casks on deck this
 is like whaling and if it would only
 continue a few weeks we might think about
 going home with something of a voyage
 set of S. S. sail and jib and are getting
 into green water having been blown off while
 taking care of the last whales Lat. $18^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}00'$

Oct 5.

Continues fine. To day stowed down
 104 bbls which added to the other makes
 165 from the 3 whales The wind very light
 from N. Lat. $17^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}46'$

Oct 6

To day without change Been very busy
 clearing away ice from jaws washing off
 &c Now ready for another whale Lat.
 $18^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $18^{\circ}54'$

Oct 7 Sunday

A pleasant Sabbath and well
 appreciated as a day of rest. A good
 breeze from the eastward Don't know
 but we may cruise about here a few days
 having been encouraged by the good fortune
 we have late met with. The water seems
 to be all alive with fish so where have we
 seen them so plenty Flying fish are almost

Continually coming on deck. Lat $18^{\circ} 8'$ Lon $18^{\circ} 0'$

Oct 8.

Gentle E. N. E. winds Saw nothing but small fish Boys busy making barrels and some of them look as though they needed to be marked to show what they were intended for To night the talk the first of any account we have had and such another rush as there was - put me in mind of a ticket office just before the train leaves Lat $18^{\circ} 21'$ Lon $18^{\circ} 0'$

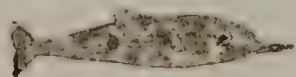
Oct 9.

Trades strong from N. E. and an ugly sea on Saw a Bark to windward this afternoon running down passed in our wake not far astern Lots of flying fish come on deck to night Darting out of the water to escape the larger fish they fly so high as to strike our courses when they fall to the deck stunned Although they are small they are excellent eating and the instant one touches the deck it is grabbed by some of us and sometimes there is quite a tussle to see who is the best entitled to the fish the object is more for sport than anything else This afternoon set up the rigging on Le. side To night have taken in considerable sail growing rugged Lat $18^{\circ} 41'$ Lon $20^{\circ} 05'$

Oct 10th / 855.

Blowing hard from same quarter
 Sea wild and irregular. Under short ^{sail} ~~and~~
 and tumbling about in all shapes disagreeable
 saw 2 sails running free. Lat $19^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}30'$

Oct 11.



Moderate gales and pleasant got sail
 on this morning. Saw a school of small
 blackfish also caught a porpoise a whale
 The Steward has but just finished the
 last ball and placed it on the board to
 dry under the boat. Hope it is not always
 to be the last one. Lat. $19^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}30'$

Oct 12.

No change Lat $19^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}50'$

Oct 13

Still continues Lat $19^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $19^{\circ}45'$

Oct 14. Sunday

Steering off to day W. S. W. with a
 free wind having finished our stay here
 last at sunset a shoal of fly fish
 rose close to us and in a remarkable short
 space of time we picked up 40 from of deck
 the rest went clear of the sails and landed
 on the other side of "jordan" in the water

This is the largest haul we have made yet
 considering they did it themselves some are
 quite good sized being about 6 or 10 inches long
 Lat $19^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}25'$

Oct 15.

Fair. Light-winds. Course N. by S.
and all sail out Lat. $18^{\circ} 7'$ Lon. $21^{\circ} 25'$

Oct 16.

Trades very light from N. E. Course
during the day N. hauled to the south a
little to night. Caught a dolphin. Begin
to have moonlight evenings again Lat $17^{\circ} 11'$
Lon. $22^{\circ} 25'$.

Oct 17.

Made Sal one of the Cape Verde
islands this morning bearing S. of N. 30
miles Course N. N. by N. All hands
busy. Lat $17^{\circ} 29'$ Lon —

Oct 18

Had fine breezes during the night
but today lighter. Made St Vincent
about 9 A.M. and at 12 M. anchored
in the harbour 2 brig's lying here and
several small vessels. A sworn as an officer
came on board. Capt went ashore. Has
not yet returned. Don't perceive much
alteration. Looks like same old place
we were at about 2 years ago. To night
there is a strong breeze from over the land and
fearing we might drag, let go & anchor
Expect we will get a very short run
here and the shorter the sweeter in such
a place.

Oct 19th 1855-

Starboard watch on liberty. Broke out several bbls of lean oil and slush which is sold here. The 2 brigs are discharging coal. I learned this morning that no rain has visited the island for 3 years and the little vegetation that once was is now all dried up. The poor are poor indeed subsisting on produce from other islands and what occasionally comes from other parts of the world in the way of trade. Since we were here more than 2 years ago an additional pier for landing coal and one or 2 new houses have been built about the only changes wrought in the place so far as I am told. I think I should not care to live in this the most dead and alive place I ever saw by a great deal. Capt. on shore till night.

Oct 20.

To day our watch had liberty. I did not care to pass the night on shore and came aboard at 7 this evening tired of traveling in the sand under a hot sun and seeing nothing interesting. My only recreation - a few games of Billiards on a poor table. The mate also came off to night. At 8 a British steamer came in and anchored quite near us. Others are expected soon she will commence taking her coal to night. Capt. on board to night.

Oct. 21. Sunday

Starboard watch on shore
One of the Brig got underweigh also a
Schooner came in with provisions for the
half starved inhabitants. Steamer left this
evening having been detained only about 24
hours. She is a pretty boat. Has ^{been} passing
for Riv. Pernambuco and other places
on the S American Coast. Her name
the Tamar of London.

Oct 22.

All hands on board and busy
Among the various kinds of employment
staying the foremast and hauling the
fore top mast forward and jib boom down
Consumed much of our time. Head strong
breezes this morning. And tried to haul
under the lee by a dudge but could not
against the wind and Choking sea. The
object was to favor the overhauling of the
bow, where we supposed she leaked
Shall have to wait for a smother time

A small Schooner, came in this afternoon
from Brava. A boat just left as for our
Capt. The enjoy Splendid moonlight evenings

Oct 23.

Our watch again on liberty but
as it was somewhat smothery I stopped
on board and pried around the bow some
but could not find the main leak and conclude

it must be lower down Went on shore
this evening. Stopped about 2 hours and for
want of other amusement played billiards
but not in the way of gambling.
Just after noon the Schooner of War Vamoose
Commander Grubb came in and anchored
and at 5 P.M. an English Collier

Oct 24

Got underway this morning at
7 Fine breezes from N. by E. as soon as
we were out of the bay Shaped our Course
N. W. by N. and set Studding Sails now
making good headway

Oct 25

Trades continue steady and Course
the same. Made a large ship on our
Starboard beam Steering about our Course
in sight all day At 2 P.M. met a
large Steamer on the same hand bound
to St. Vincent - Lat $14^{\circ} 00'$ Lon. $26^{\circ} 00'$

Oct 26

During the night - hard squalls with
rain and took in light sails Some rain
during the day but all sail Steering S. S. W.
generally with wind varying. Made another
sail Steering N. N. W. besides the one
I saw yesterday both merchantmen Lat $11^{\circ} 00'$
Lon. $26^{\circ} 10'$.

Oct 27th 1855

Variables winds and squally about
what we generally get in these latitudes no
particular course Several sails in sight
Lat. $10^{\circ}23'$ Lon. $25^{\circ}19'$

Oct 28 Sunday

Still unfavorable Much
rain and in afternoon incessant thunder and
lightning A very heavy shower has just
passed over leaving the sky much clearer than
at any time to-day. Would that we could now
take the S. E. trades. Saw a number of sails
doubtless collected by light winds and all as
evident as ourselves for a good breeze to waft
them along. No obs.

Oct 29.

Last night another volume of the
same article so common here but the weather
looks this morning more settled though a good
wind is sadly wanting. To night she goes
with it a little free and appears to be
slightly increasing. Our light companions
still loom up in the distance. Capt has
a touch of the ear ache which is quite painful
evidently a sore gathering in it. All hands
are well with the exception Lat $7^{\circ}31'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}45'$

Oct 30

A dead calm and weather consequently
oppressively hot 2 sails only breaks in when the
screaming of our hull - Lat. $7^{\circ}25'$ Lon.

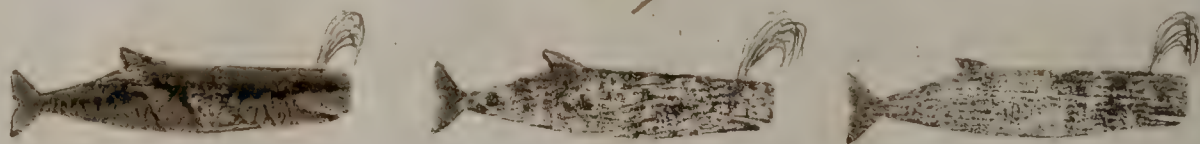
Oct 31st 1855

Still calm and some rain
During 2 or 3 hard showers caught several
casks of water. There is a light breeze just
perceptible springing up tonight. This
laying with sail flapping against the masts
is dreadfully tedious far more welcome by me
would be a gale of wind but "what's the
use of ~~stop~~ fighting when time must go on
whether we stop or not. Same sails in
sight - Lat 7° 01' Lon _____

November 1st

No change and no observation

Nov. 2



Notice no very favorable change
From frequent showers during the night
by means of a large sail spread caught
large quantities of water. This afternoon
saw black fish and lowered Capt being
rather unwell I headed the Starboard
boat but could not get within 2 darts and
so did not get a fish the boatsteerer darts
but it is no uncommon thing to miss them
when they are near much more when
out of common darting distance. The other
two boats were more fortunate. The 1st boat
got one and the 2nd Head some sport
at any rate which is some consolation
in this calm weather No obs.

Nov. 3

No alteration in weather till night—
improving with light breezes from E Course
S. th. Boiled our B.K. fish made about
5 lbs. Lat $5^{\circ}49'$ Lon —

Nov 4 Sunday

It seems as though we were
doomed never to escape. Last night in
our first watch took a squall of wind and
rain which gave us a test. Soon after it
struck carried away the 5th gallant sail
completely. Both were lowered on the Cape and
to save the other it was clued up. Wind
still increasing the order was given to put
helm hard up but by a misunderstanding
it was put the wrong way which brought
her in the wind all standing. As quick as
possible the wheel was righted up and the
sails clued down. She trembled violently
in the wind and the rain came driving
so hard that we could see nothing above
us. got in jib and spanker after a while.
As soon as she began to fill away the
old A.C. sail went hanging by one clue
over the fore sail. All the watch were
mustered to put 2 reefs in the main topsail
and by this time it was blowing a perfect
hurricane but we lay quite well under our
short sail and luffed too. It lasted about
an hour then it began to moderate
we have had some tough showers but—

such torrents of rain I don't remember
to have seen in the Iowa. As soon
as it moderated as we had got on dry
clothing went about clearing away the
fragments ~~of~~ that was left of the torn
sails we got on deck and found them quite
beyond healing. Today a few light-
showers and lighter winds generally making
very little. At. Got up another S. V. sail
and shifted the E. V. gallant sail to the M.
To night - it is pleasant Lat. $5^{\circ}27'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}06'$

Nov. 5.

Commencing with light changing wind
and rain. This afternoon comes fresh from
S. S. E. and strong hopes are entertained
that the trades have at length reached us
as it is a comfortable thought to say the least
Capt gets no better ear proves very trouble-
some - jib Main sail and Shanker and
bent newly-repaired ones. Lat $5^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}20'$

Nov. 6

Pleasant and fine but changing wind
Course generally S. Th. 1. sails in sight
Lat $4^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $23^{\circ}40'$

Nov 7

A little more rain today But long
enough cloudy it is all over Steady breeze
from S. S. E. and Close hauled on L. tack
with all the sail we can get on which is not

enough a large ship came up with us
this afternoon, now on our lee bow.
Lat $3^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}18'$

Nov 8.

A warm rainy day wind from
southward and eastward. Still on the
wind. Capt better No obs.

Nov. 9

No Change No obs.

Nov. 10

Good weather but head wind
Lat $2^{\circ}50'$ Lon $25^{\circ}40'$

Nov. 11 Sunday

Wind still ahead and it is
not encouraging to find we have made 8
miles to the ~~S~~ when we are inclined
exactly the other way Lat $2^{\circ}58'$ Lon $25^{\circ}22'$

Nov. 12.

Continues fine wind hauled a little
more to the eastward steering about S. by E.
Made a sail this morning on our lee bow
and to night almost up with her Lat $1^{\circ}34'$
Lon $26^{\circ}42'$

Nov. 13.

No Change Repairing sails &c.
Lat $0^{\circ}33' N$ Lon $27^{\circ}31'$

Nov 14th 1855.

Fresh trades from S. E. Course about S. W. Here we are in S latitude again. When we crossed the line the last time before this I hoped we might be spared from coming S again but this time reveals our fate. However 6 mos. will soon pass away providing we can get pil then at last we shall steer for home! Sweet home! Another sail now in sight on our lee quarter and is overhauling us rapidly. Now nearly abeam. A merchant Bark - should judge a regular clipper. Have been getting up out of old Cloth an ^{other} gallantail Lat $1^{\circ}02'S$. Lon. $28^{\circ}10'W$.

Nov 15.

Wind and weather remains unchanged. Course S. by E. Finished our S gallantail and bent it forward. A brig overhauled and passed us this afternoon. Steering S. S. W. Also a ship now in sight just hull and stern to sight. "Hill they come" Doubtless they have got a cleaner bottom than the Iowa whose copper is all coming off. Lat $3^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $28^{\circ}43'$

Nov. 16.

No change Lat. $5^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}10'$

Nov. 17.

Which continues Lat $7^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}16'$

Nov 18. Sunday
Ditto Lat $9^{\circ}50'$ Lon. $29^{\circ}10'$.

Nov 19.
Kind hauling little more to the eastward
steering about S. Repaired a jib
First late meat for dinner. The provisions
we took at Anagol is of the good quality.
I have white beans twice a week - I
don't care much about them myself generally
speaking but they answer for a change
Lat $12^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $28^{\circ}42'$.

Nov 20
Without alteration. Lat $14^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $27^{\circ}26'$

Nov 21
Light east winds. Course S. S. E.
Repaired a topsail Lat. $15^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}31'$

Nov 22
Course about S. E. by S. in
the wind no other change - Lat $16^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $25^{\circ}40'$

Nov 23
As last 24 hours Lat $18^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $24^{\circ}47'$

Nov 26
since the 23rd no change till
this morning wind hauled to the N. E.
course, E S E close hauled Our passage
begins to be a long one guess it will be longer
Lat $21^{\circ}48'$ Lon. $21^{\circ}28'$



Nov. 27th 1858

L-u-c-k Luck. Surprising
how we fall in with whales since leaving
Cape Cod. Raised them this morning on our
lee bow. They were close to us and we
lowered all 3 of the boats. Pull from L.
got fast. The chased others but couldn't
get near them. Being galled, the fast
one was long time turning up so we didn't
get him alongside till afternoon but finished
cutting it at 7 o'clock this evening this.
making quicker work of it than ever before
in fact having much better weather. Probably
this will make from 20 to 40 bbls. So our
"Patient Inducance meeteth its reward" May
it continue. Lost 30 mos out today when
I once thought it should be at home. Shall
fire up shortly — at 22° 10' Lon. 19° 30'

Nov 28

Fine weather and light N. by E.
wind Steering E. Bailing. Took in
nothing but galling jib and ed. S. gallant sail
last night. Under the same sail today
Lat 21° 25' Lon

Nov 29

Still pleasant with gentle breeze
from N. by E. Course E. by S. finished
lying out this afternoon and set the sail
Saw a host of grampuses just at night
Lat 21° 01' Lon

Nov 30.

Squally and some rain. Wind chiefly from S. E. Steering nearly E. & S. E. on S. & S. E. gallant sail to night wind rising.
Lat. $21^{\circ}04'$ Long. $16^{\circ}27'$

Dec. 1st

Strong breezes and rugged sea. Course same as last. Killed our last pig to night - a real plump little fellow and much better looking than the dog we got at Fajal - a regular wolfish thing anyway. His disposition will ~~get~~ be the death of him yet I'm thinking - although Young begins to exhibit biting signs.
Lat $21^{\circ}11'$ Long. $14^{\circ}19'$

Dec. 2. Sunday

Moderate gales from S. E. and pleasant. Steering E. Refreshed the memory to day by reading old things over.
Lat $21^{\circ}35'$ Long. $13^{\circ}11'$

Dec 3

Wind fresh from E. & S. E. Course about E. & S. E. Stowed down our oil to day amounting to 40 bbls. Breaking out some of the ground tier found several casks. Having had fresh water ever since we left home quite rotten and not more than half full one or 2 were empty. Lat $20^{\circ}44'$ Long.

Dec. 4th 1855

Still rugged. Took in to night-
ly jibe and hoisted gallant sail Lat $17^{\circ}20'$ Lon $11^{\circ}44'$

Dec 5.

Towards night moderating Let st Gails
gy jibe and gaff st sail steering E by N.

Just at night made a sail on our weather
bow Lat $18^{\circ}03'$ Lon $11^{\circ}03'$

Dec 6

To change Lat $16^{\circ}40'$ Lon $10^{\circ}15'$

Dec. 7.

Cloudy and light breeze from
S. E. by S. We trying to make St. Helena
shall have to beat for it if this wind holds
Lat $15^{\circ}32'$ Lon $9^{\circ}30'$

Dec. 8.

Wind from the E. Course S. E. by
S. weather change Lat $15^{\circ}25'$ Lon $9^{\circ}19'$

Dec. 9 Sunday

Commencing with light breeze
clear and pleasant Towards noon increasing
Afternoon light again from same quarter
Course about S. by E. Lat $16^{\circ}41'$ Lon $8^{\circ}45'$

Dec 10.

Last night - wind changed to S. E.
and made our course E. N. E. Lat $17^{\circ}20'$ Lon
 $8^{\circ}21'$

Dec 11.

First part strong winds from same quarter and thick Cloudy. latter light from E. N. E. Made 2 talks wonder if we ever fetch St Helena where we intended to get water? Lat $16^{\circ}09'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}26'$

Dec 12.

Light winds and pleasant. Made St Helena this morning and tonight bears E. S. E. 8-10 miles.

Dec 13.

Still beating up with light winds from S. E. at night ^{land} bears E. S. E. about 30 miles. Saw several sails probably from the island.

Dec 14.

With much beating have at length reached St Helena. Anchored at 1 P.M. and Capt has been on shore making arrangements for taking water and soon after a tank came alongside and filled our casks about 26 of them. We shall probably be off tomorrow so as to reach cruising ground without losing much time.

There are several Dutch and English vessels lying over and some of them are now weighing for sea. The mate has gone on shore this evening and will be off with the Capt at 9. It is very pleasant.

Dec 15th / 85-5

Pleasant and still times here.
Second mate went on shore this forenoon.
This afternoon the first mate and myself
went. Saw nothing new and interesting
but a short time. Having cleared
at Customs took our anchor and made
sail and are now close hauled on the
starboard tack wind about S. E.

Dec 16 Sunday

Air and wind steady St Helena
out of sight Lat $14^{\circ}6'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}12'$

Dec. 17

No change Lat $14^{\circ}24'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}34'$

Dec. 18

Continues. Have been engaged in
painting our spare boat and intend to
put it on the cranes in place of S. boat
which from some cause or other pulls badly
enough Lat $12^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}37'$

Dec 19.

Latter part very light air and
heading about E. Only of porpoises round
but got none Lat $11^{\circ}0'$ Lon. $0^{\circ}02'$ E.

Dec 20.

No change Launched our boat and
put her on the cranes she looks quite pretty

has a red water line and black border
with blue between and a white bottom
Lat $10^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $0^{\circ}45'$ E.

Dec. 21

Slight breeze from S. S. W. Course
S. E. Lat $10^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}35'$ E.

Dec. 22

No Change Painting other boats
white and black Lat $9^{\circ}53'$ Lon. $3^{\circ}00'$

Dec. 23 Sunday

A pleasant Sabbath with very light
airs nothing of account Seen shall probably
cruise not far from here on the coast
Lat $19^{\circ}19'$ Lon. $4^{\circ}10'$

Dec. 24

About the same Lat $9^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $5^{\circ}00'$

Dec 25-

A pleasant Christmas once more
and very likely the last one I shall record
at sea. Makes very little difference with
us now what the day is for we have been
out so long, that we are deprived of all the
little extras that once served to mark
the observance. Although I trust we have
not all forgotten the respect due to such
a day. Meals as usual No pigs no fowls
no fresh of any kind good meat and bread
we have got and trust it will last us home.

25-4
I hope to will and will find no fault if
when our allotted time is up instead of
recreating for another season we steer direct
for Zanzibar land, "There's where my heart
is turning over, there's where the old and young
folks stay" Suppose we shall stop here
on the coast 2 or 3 mos and it strikes me
a full share of warm and sultry weather and
light winds will be granted to us, which
will make us glad to leave for strong
breezes and more for home Lat. $9^{\circ}12'$
Lon. $6^{\circ}24'$

Dec 26.

The wind hauls a little about S.S.W.
but weather continues without change.
At night we take in sail the light mes
Lat. $8^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $7^{\circ}58'$

Dec 27.

No change Lat $9^{\circ}07'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}00'$

Dec 28

Wind S.W. and very light
Plenty of small fish round but no big ones
Lat $9^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}28'$

Dec 29.

Ditto Lat $9^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}23'$

Dec 30 Sunday

Pretty much of a sameness here rather

warm for reading but made something as it
 if we should see what we suspect we should
 do much more for the whole it Sunday and
 beyond it is ~~very~~ very excusable for us at
 sea taking into consideration how poor we are
 whether rich or poor where? the difference
 as long as we can keep ourselves comfortable
 it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath but
 whether that is good that's the question.
 Lat $9^{\circ}35'$ Long $10^{\circ}27'$

Dec 31

No remarkable changes except that
 another year has glided into the past and
 added to those that have gone before.

Well do I remember a year ago to night
 dark stormy and disagreeable. Many of
 the weary months I think dreaded are now
 passed. Still we are as far from home
 as ever, and time which we would redeem
 but cannot hang yet heavy on our hands.
 In things concerning this kind of life I am
 wiser than I was even one year ago and
 would I could say better but of affairs
 among my kindred I have no present
 knowledge. And this is the most regretted
 of all. I have a good deal of heart left yet
 however which I keep preserved against any
 great and unforeseen calamity that my present
 though but little for tracing out day after day of
 such unchanging scenes as we are now going through
 and which have been but too often repeated to be

any way, interesting. Henceforth I write on these pages but to select my resolves which were formed long before we quitted our native shore in regard to keeping a journal of some sort. It have been thus far true to my purpose, for it is of some sort and no other. No more of this sort for I am in no mood for speculation with a rusty steel pen. All we have seen to day were small fish and tropic birds and these seem to be about the last living spoke in the wheel of the old year - take notice - our company not relaxed. Lat. $9^{\circ}39'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}33'$

Jan 1st 1856

Being new years day all sorts of good wishes were expressed this morning giving and receiving with equal good earnest. The weather is warm and wind light generally from S. W. or S. S. W. Caught several small fish and attempted to catch a large albacore which was round nearly all day but could not strike him as he swam too deep. The ground looks lively enough for whales. Lat $9^{\circ}41'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}33'$

Jan 2

No Change Lat $10^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}22'$

Jan 3

Same Have been painting the carved work on the stern and it looks quite revived. Lat $11^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}23'$

Jan 4th 1856

Continues fine but rather warm probably
we shall make up here for the bad weather which
we have had a large share of elsewhere I believe
a gale is seldom known in this part occasionally
a typhoon. While running off this afternoon
raised B & H fish and lowered away for them
though we could get a chance at none of them
we made a trial of our new boat and found that
in pulling she equals our expectations the crew
feeling proud of her lay to their oars with slight
good earnest. Wind was so light could not try the
sail to advantage but have no doubt that she will
sail as well as pull. Stuffed too to night and
took in light sails as usual Lat $10^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}14'$

Jan. 5

Fair. Run off a while this afternoon E. N. E. but
saw nothing Lat $10^{\circ}02'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}51'$

Jan 6 Sunday

No change reading generally &c.
Lat. $11^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}15'$

Jan. 7 Continues to Painted outside S.
to day Lat $9^{\circ}36'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}53'$

Jan 8

Made a sail to the S of us this morn-
and soon after she tacked and went out of sight
Finished painting on the outside today Saw
this afternoon in every direction large schools of small

fish jumping out of the water after the little
flying fish and hovering over them flocks of birds
forming dense black clouds ready to seize upon them
the moment they appeared one of our boats went
down for the purpose of getting a mess of fish but
it was not successful. Lat. $9^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}29'$

Jan 9th 1856

Commencing with light winds and
cloudy Ending fresh breezes from S.S.W. and
clear About the usual variety. Saw nothing
Doing not much more Lat. $9^{\circ}29'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}10'$

Jan 10

Wind S.W. and light Lat $9^{\circ}42'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}16'$

Jan 11

There is no change, there is no change!
Heat weather and no whales. No sails
Whoever thinks this kind of weather gratifying to
us must own to being mistaken. Not that we
prefer disagreeable to pleasant weather but the
wind is altogether too light for good cruising and
does not seem to continue so as long as we to stay.
Here to say nothing of the heat which is quite
overburdensome at times. A strong breeze now and
then would be a great relief for some of us are
getting out of patience and hardly know how to
pass the time Lat. $9^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}42'$

Jan 12

Vetto Lat. $8^{\circ}37'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}59'$

Jan 13th Sunday,

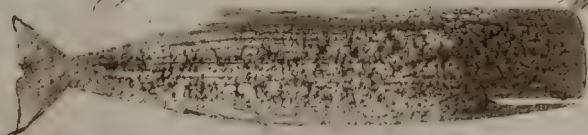
No Change Lat $8^{\circ}00'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}20'$

Jan 14.

Made a sail this forenoon and spoke her at 10 proved to be the new Bark. Marion Capt Davis of New Bedford 3 mos. out Clean Capt went on board and her mate came back with our crew Soon after a man of war came down from S. M. and spoke the Marion Reported having seen whales 2 days ago to the eastward. We got 2 or 3 papers but no late news. Lat $7^{\circ}11'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}27'$

Jan 15.

Morning light winds made a sail not far off. Afternoon spoke her - the Brig March Capt. Lewis of Mattapoisett Gained one of my old school mates came on board and consequently we had some interesting conversation and a fine time, got some papers. to night nearly calm Lat $7^{\circ}40'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}40'$



Jan 16

A fine breeze and one more lucky cut at whales. Just after dinner raised them and down boats in chase. Second mate went on and struck a large one and as he proved to be rather ugly mate fastened to the same one while we chased another. Picked about a mile and finally got up abreast a fellows small and I darted but darted on

a slant so the iron only pricked him but didn't go in. This was the first lose one and it learned a lesson and felt confident though at as long a distance it could fasten ^{to} the next one. Being a long ways from the bark and not knowing whether the other boats were still right side up we lay ^{road} in that direction pulled about $\frac{1}{2}$ of an mile when we spied a fellow spouting right ahead and coming towards us. We met him head and head and I gave him 2 irons which he didn't relish very well by the way he picked a flounder for a minute or less. He proved to be another bad fellow and after running a little sounded and took out all our line just as the L. boat bore in sight having turned up the other whale. He came up about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile off and we pulled to him and gave him several good lances but though he went ~~down~~ through the water could not get our line because one of our crew neglected to bend on a buoy which would have floated it up. The mate reached us just before sunset and it was finally agreed as he the whale started off to the windward that we should get the dead one along side and make sure of him which we could not do before dark and trust to tomorrow for getting the other as it was thought he would not go far with the blood spouting out of him and a line in tow. The search has been in sight all day and took a whale from the same school as the bark Henry Ann and Brig Leonidas

also came down about sunset and their Captains
have just left us as we took our whale alongside.
They are now gaming together close too. There
are several other vessels I understand coming here
to cruise 2 or 3 having done remarkably well here
last year Lat $6^{\circ}20'$ Lon $10^{\circ}10'$

Jan 17

Capital weather for cutting and finished
just before night - Some firing up. Several
sails in sight among which the Search not
far off cutting guess she got a large whale yesterday.
No obs.

Jan 18

Fine. Boiling Saw one sail Lat
 $6^{\circ}27'$ Lon $9^{\circ}14'$

Jan 19

No change in weather Still trying. Saw
whales to windward lowered 2 boats but could
not reach them. The Leonidas was seen
maneuvering and should not wonder if she
took a whale today Lat $6^{\circ}15'$ Lon $9^{\circ}20'$

Jan 20th Sunday

Still pleasant but rather warm finished
boiling this morning, and washed off. The
rest of the day we rested this whale will
make us about 85 bbls the largest Sp^{ky} whale
we ever had to deal with except the one
we lost the ~~rest~~ same day which it was
thought would make 100 Lat $6^{\circ}37'$ Lon $8^{\circ}52'$

Jan 21st 1866

Slowed down part of our fare. This afternoon the Marion run down to us and hailed reported having picked up the large whale we lost and Capt went on board and got the line and craft made then about 90 brls. We soon after spoke the Mearch who has got through with her whale Lat $6^{\circ}31'$ Lon.

Jan 22.

Wind to day fresh from S. S. E. Saw whales way in the horizon were soon out of sight to windward. Set up a few bundles of hooks. Lat $6^{\circ}21'$ Lon $8^{\circ}30'$

Jan 23.

Saw several sails and tonight engaged with Mearch again Lat $6^{\circ}18'$ Lon.

Jan 24

No change Saw the Mearch again to windward Lat $6^{\circ}12'$ Lon $10^{\circ}07'$

Jan 25-

Wind hauled a little more to the S. brought plenty of small fish mostly albacore and lady fish Lat $6^{\circ}17'$ Lon $8^{\circ}16'$

Jan 26

S. S. E. breeze and light - No other change Lat $6^{\circ}04'$ Lon $9^{\circ}18'$

Jan 27. Sunday

A pleasant Sabbath and not so warm as usual. Wind from same quarter. By tacking and keeping close hauled can just about comfortably hold our ground. Lat $7^{\circ} 22'$ Lon $10^{\circ} 05'$

Jan 28

Run off part of this day to the North. Saw a Brig bound N. W. with Royals out probably a trader from some of the places on the Coast. The Suffered too at night on Lat $6^{\circ} 51'$ Lon $10^{\circ} 45'$

Jan 29

Made a sail this afternoon to the N. W. one of the Cruisers Lat $6^{\circ} 12'$ Lon $10^{\circ} 07'$

Jan 30

No perceptible alteration in wind and weather. This afternoon run past a small whales carcass probably taken about the time we got ours as we are not far from the spot. Lat $5^{\circ} 36'$ Lon $9^{\circ} 03'$

Jan 31.

No Change. Lat $5^{\circ} 40'$ Lon $9^{\circ} 48'$

Feb 1

Warm and sultry with Calms and light winds. Just at night raised a sail a long way off to the S. W. Lat $5^{\circ} 40'$ Lon $9^{\circ} 58'$

Feb 2nd / 1856

Calm till night, when a good breeze sprang
 up from S. S. W. Chased Killers till near
 dawn. Couldn't begin to come near them. Lat $5^{\circ}45'$
 Lon $10^{\circ}05'$

Feb 3 Sunday

A long swell running from S. Fresh
 fish for dinner. Lat $5^{\circ}49'$ Lon $9^{\circ}23'$

Feb 4.

A spoke Bark Clara Bell Capt-
 Robins of Neattapossett. Thinking there might
 be letters for us Capt went on board but found
 none though she is only 6 mos. out. Last
 from Bristol 200 whale. Raised another
 sail to night. Lat $6^{\circ}00'$ Lon $9^{\circ}22'$

Feb 5-

Made a sail this morning which
 proved to be the Mearch. At night we had
 a gun. And I had a pleasant time aboard of
 her. Returned at 9 this evening. Lat $5^{\circ}05'$ Lon $9^{\circ}30'$

Feb 6

No change yet in wind and weather
 Swell rather going down. Came with Clara
 Bell and to night I went on board. They
 had fiddling and dancing in very quantities.
 Had some acquainted with two of the boys
 who sail from here. Saw the Mearch to night
 to leeward. Came up at 8 o'clock
 Lat $6^{\circ}13'$ Lon $9^{\circ}19'$

Feb 7.

A good brace today. Plenty of small fish
 around. Caught some. Catch them now most
 every day. Took one abicore as large as a
 porpoise. These are excellent eating - the head, neck
 and fin being much fatter than in the small fish.
 Lat $6^{\circ}16'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}58'$



Feb 8

On luck again on that memorable day
 Friday. Raised whales about 2 P.M. to windward
 breaching and coming down towards us.

When within about 4 miles we all lowered
 and were soon in amongst them a large
 school of small ones. The Raist boat struck
 first - when they all brought too and gave
 us just such a chance as we have long wished
 for. Our turn came next and I fastened
 to one and pretty soon the L. boat & we
 were all fast and the whales about equally
 divided laying around the boats like logs
 only a little more life ⁱⁿ to them. We kept lancing
 any we could get a chance to sometimes the
 fast one and sometimes loose ones. Had been
 fast but a short time when owing to their
 laying so thick round us our line got a
 turn round another yellow's jaw and he kept
 winding it up so fast that to save it we had
 to cut off and we then struck another. The
 first one soon died and sunk in sight of
 us so he was a goner. As also did 2 other loose
 ones we had lanced. However we managed

to save the last one and the second mate me and S. Mate 2 four of them in all and got them alongside to night - at 8 o'clock.

The most rare sport I have had since we came out fishing and the only time when we have had more than one alongside at a time. The water was smooth and dark so the could not see and we went into them by guess, as they say. I had there been 50 boats all might have got fast - they lay so still perfectly frightened and not knowing what to do. How our luck turned? Took in our light sails to night - and there is very little ^{wind} in regard to that we feel pretty sure of a good day for cutting Lat. $6^{\circ}21'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}00'$

Feb 9

Chim. Cut in all four of our whales at 11 A.M. and just after dinner commenced boiling. The Clara Bell in sight all day. Capt. Robins came aboard of us stopping about half an hour this afternoon Lat. $6^{\circ}22'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}27'$

Feb 10 Sunday

A very warm day and doubly warm before the stoves boiling so much so that we have to dip our feet in a bucket of water occasionally in order to withstand the heat. Saw 2 sails Lat. $6^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}15'$

Feb 11

Finished boiling at 11 A.M. and wasted off Lat. $6^{\circ}19'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}28'$

Feb 12th / 85-6

No change except a good breeze and
2 or 3 sails in sight - Lat $6^{\circ}25'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}28'$

Feb 13

Moderate winds and clear weather.
Stowed down the last spar amounting to 60
brls. Have seen quite a number of sails
and gamed to night with the Mary Ann
and Marion. The former has taken 100
brls since we last saw her and the latter
about 90 Lat. $6^{\circ}01'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}20'$

Feb 14

As last 24 hours. Lat $5^{\circ}52'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}23'$

Feb 15.

Continues same. Repaired 2 old
casks Saw 2 sails long way off to windward
take none to night - Lat $6^{\circ}16'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}15'$

Feb 16.

Heading N by E this morning a
sail home in sight to windward running
down across our bow passed about a mile ahead
and when about 3 points on our ~~lee~~ bow luffed
too. Suppose it to be the Mary Ann but are
not quite certain of it To night she is about
4 miles off Lat $6^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $10^{\circ}30'$

Feb 17.

Saw one sail probably the one we saw

yesterday. I have read considerable to day.

One of our foremast hands went out on the jib boom to catch fish lost his hold and fell over board. The alarm was given and a rope thrown astern which he grasped and we hauled him in considerably frightened but otherwise uninjured. Lat $6^{\circ} 21'$ Lon $9^{\circ} 48'$

Feb 18th / 55-6

Very gentle winds from S.W.
Saw 2 sails one of them in sight to night looks like the Leonidas about 1/2 miles off to the leeward. I for another hack at whales before we leave which I suspect will be ere long. 'Tis a happy thought that we shall soon be on our way home. May it be a true one.
We are all homesick though not to the detriment of business if we could fall in with fish but strong enough to raise a rejoicing when the time arrives for us to start. We have been out so long that the feeling is general throughout our company and I guess our Capt. is as homesick as any of us. One reason is as the time draws near we talk about it so much and endeavor to anticipate the many changes of which we know nothing that some occupies our thoughts day and dreams when sleeping. Lat $6^{\circ} 48'$ Lon $(9^{\circ} 42')$

Feb 19

Saw the Leonidas all day to leeward and raised up the search 5 miles off the quarter. Run off for the latter but finding that we could

not reach her till after dark luffed too in S.
 tack taking in light-sails Hove Coal lashed
 chains on S. side Lat $6^{\circ}28'$ Lon. —

Feb 20

Caught a large abbeore and shark
 today with irons The skin of the latter is
 used amongst us for working up and smoothing
 bone Coal lashed L chains and anchors
 To night gamed with the Leonidas and
 soon after dark the Tropic Bird Capt. Clark
 of New Bedford came down and then had
 a 3 handed gam The Brig has 200 Spence
 and the Bark 75 on board 7 mos out
 Lat $6^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}29'$

Feb 21

Commencing with light winds from same
 quarter Law 2 sails to the N. E. Just
 before night weather began to thicken and a
 huge dark cloud rose quickly from the eastward
 Concluded we were about to have a typhoon and
 made preparations to meet it. Soon we heard
 the loud roaring of thunder and saw the sharp
 flashes of lightning as the tempest rapidly approached
 an awful stillness reigned for a few minutes
 and the orders to take in all gallant sails
 jibbs M. sail and Spanker were scarcely
 obeyed when the Squal struck Heavy artillery
 rattled over head and the fiery bolts were almost
 blinding. As it increased the rain came in
 torrents and the St. topsail was clued up and

guled the An. V. sail reefed and the Bark
got before it. She behaved nobly as she always
does when it blows. It lasted but a short
time however its fury is now considerably
abated and have just luffed two on L tack
with wind hauling gradually into the old quarter.
Occasional flashes of lightning are still seen all
round us and we may have another volume
before morning but as it is pretty clear
over head think we may safely reckon on security
from wet jackets to night. I shall now
bunk as I have the middle watch.

One of the changes Lat $6^{\circ}12'$ Lon

Feb 22

Saw lots of vessels and to night had
a regular four hand gam. 3 vessels run down
to us - the Leonidas the bark Mattapoisett
Capt. Sole of Westport, the Tropic Bird
and the Iowa was the Commodore ship.
The Skippers have just left for their vessels
10 o'clock. I am tired of gaming for the
present. Lat. $6^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $11^{\circ}10'$

Feb 23

The Leonidas and March in sight
to leeward the latter just discernible
Lat $6^{\circ}07'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}50'$

Feb 24 Sunday

Gamed with the Tropic Bird
and saw other sails. A warm day Lat $6^{\circ}12'$
Lon. $9^{\circ}22'$

Feb 25th 1856

Cloudy but warm and light breezes
The vessels seem to be all clustered together
within the space of a few miles and a school
of whales would stand but a poor chance amongst
them. Landed again to night with the Mary
Ann I took my fiddle aboard by request
and had a dance. Capt's wife one of the
spectators Mary Ann has taken 60 bils more
since we saw her but if she don't look out
she'll get a voyage - hails 700 and better. M^{rs} Ann
came back at 10 this evening Lat. $6^{\circ}10'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}17'$

Feb 26

No Change Lat. $6^{\circ}15'$ Lon. $9^{\circ}00'$

Feb 27

Continues Lat $6^{\circ}12'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}36'$

Feb 28

The Mary Ann run down to us to
day and according to agreement we let her have
about 25-bils water and one ton of coal to
last her till she gets to ascension where she
will be in a month or so. Saw other sails
Lat. — — — — — Lon. — — — — —

Feb 29.

Grounded in weather braces this morning
and kept off till 11. Afternoon set fore
topmast and lower studding sails and are
leaving the ground. May perhaps cruise off

572
Remain a few days whence we shall start
for home! Lat $5^{\circ}28'$ Lon. $8^{\circ}15'$

March 1st 1856

Stiff breeze from S. W. Course
this afternoon W. S. W. Sent down Royal yards
rigged and bent the sails and sent up again
shall carry them nights when suitable and
take them in mornings to favor mast heads
If we had a few more stay sails and studding
sails would make quite a show of canvass
as it is considering the condition of our copper
the Porva does very well with this breeze
Lat $5^{\circ}18'$ Lon $6^{\circ}20'$

March 2 Sunday

Wind hauled on the S. W. Course
Same Lat $4^{\circ}34'$ Lon. $4^{\circ}20'$

March 3

Took in Studding sails this morning
and hauled on the wind which let us up
W. Afternoon booby party started and had some
trouble getting out another of 3 parts of chain
growing rugged and wind increasing Lat
 $4^{\circ}29'$ Lon. $2^{\circ}17'$

March 4

Wind gradually hauling more to the
southeastward Course W. Been employed in
setting up - rattling and tarring down - rigging. Flying
fish plenty Lat $5^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $0^{\circ}17'$

March 5

Wind South - and fresh Course Th. by N. Got Studding Sails on again and Royals at night. Working in - digging getting for home at $5^{\circ}30'$ Lon. $1^{\circ}41'$ W.

March 6

Steady breezes from S with some swell. All sail. Course same Lat $5^{\circ}55'$ Lon $4^{\circ}06'$

March 7

Trades strong from S. S. E. and S. S. W. Course Th. by N. Carried Studding sails Lat $6^{\circ}20'$ Lon $6^{\circ}53'$



March 8 Sunday

Still rugged with wind strong from S. E. About 2 P. M. raised whales breaching and going to windward. Hauled down Studding Sails and luffed too and lowered 2 boats - Chased them for about 2 hours and a half and second boat went just within 2 or 3 darts but could get no nearer pulling against an ugly sea. Returned at $5\frac{1}{2}$ Made sail and kept our course Th. by N. Lat $6^{\circ}37'$ Lon $9^{\circ}34'$

March 9 Sunday

No Change Lat $7^{\circ}38'$ Lon $11^{\circ}38'$

March 10

Made Ascension about 4 P. M. To night bears Th. by S. 20 miles Shall touch there tomorrow

for a few potatoes and greens if it is possible to get them. For this purpose we hauled two to night on 2 tack.

March 11

Made a tack last night standing off and on again this morning. Run opposite the landing ~~tat~~ which is on the N. W. side taking care to keep clear of the reefs and ~~clapnet~~ with a boat crew ^{and} 2nd mate went in. This is a very barren looking island of a volcanic nature and inhabited chiefly by the English government people who have charge of the naval stores. Large numbers of green turtle are yearly taken here. Some of them weighing 5 or 6 lbs these are kept for the British men of war who come here to recruit. I did not go in the boat not being particularly attracted by the appearance of the island and thinking we were to make only a short stay. Were disappointed about getting vegetables as the island is not fertile and the only garden of any size being in the interior. Notice is required in order to procure them. Brought off however a tin case of preserved potatoes a few jars of pickles and a gall. of lime juice from the only store and imported from England. The boat came off at 11 A.M. and kept off our course N. W. Making all sail without stopping to cruise as I thought we are now for home and probably the next

land we visit will be America the "land of the free" and the home of all that is nearest and dearest to us. May God speed us on our passage and take us safely there. The wind holds steady in the S. E. and the island bears to N. by E. about 40 miles.

March 12

Commencing with light Trades and pleasant breeze N. by N. Latter part N. by E. Employed in rigging - Larring &c Lat $7^{\circ}49'$ Lon. $16^{\circ}57'$

March 13

No Change Repairing and old topsail &c Lat $7^{\circ}13'$ Lon. $18^{\circ}57'$

March 14

The wind being a little more to the eastward we hauled up 2 points to the wind making our course N. N. E. and shifted ^{main} ~~studd~~ sails to starboard. Weather continues fine Lat. $6^{\circ}20'$ Lon. $20^{\circ}32'$

March 15

No change Lat $6^{\circ}05'$ Lon. $22^{\circ}05'$

March 16 Sunday

Still pleasant and wind light. Appear to have a strong N. by E. current here. Saw B. K. fish but did not lower Lat $3^{\circ}37'$ Lon $23^{\circ}46'$



March 17th 1856

Wind E. S. E. and course S. by N.
Lowered for B's fish Chased them about
3 hours The L boat got fast first next
ours and not long after the Thraist.
we had been fast but a little while when the iron
drew and could not get near them again
The last boat held on about an hour during
which time the fish was well lanced but
showed no signs of giving up and after towing
the boat round in every direction pretty rapidly
the iron drew and off he went. So we
saved but one of the three after all. No obs.

March 18



Wind growing lighter and making
but little head way. Employed in setting up
rigging. I have now all day on deck and
no watch nights. One of the watches caught
a porpoise last night and today had some
tatt balls. Saw small B's fish Lat $1^{\circ}48'$ Lon.

March 19

Near the same as last 24 hours
Lat $1^{\circ}08'$ Lon. $26^{\circ}50'$

March 20

All day squally with rain no
obs. Making little to the N. ward.

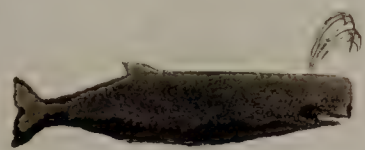
March 21



Being in the great equatorial belt
— just across the line thank fortune —

of Calms we expect just such weather as we have had to day Calms and frequent showers and now and then a wind squall at different times of the year these are of different extent and at this season we ought to expect the N. E. trades not far from the line this is a discouraging place to cross sometimes vessels are detained 2 or 3 weeks without making as many degrees. Saw a Steamer this morning evidently steering for Pernambuco. There is something that will not stop on account of Calms and I would volunteer a trifle if she would hook on and give us a tow. What a nice plan 't would be and I guess suit all hands more or less
Lat $0^{\circ}20'N$ Lon $28^{\circ}48'W$

March 22



First part fair and little wind
Latter squally and some rain. Lowered for
B's fish. Second Mate got 2 the others
none. Getting along slowly with only a current
and an occasional squall to help us. Shall rejoice
when we get the N. E. trades. But we must
be patient - get a little and we may soon be
favored. Lat $0^{\circ}32'N$ Lon $29^{\circ}57'W$

March 23 Sunday

Light airs and pleasant without
any squalls. The little wind we get today comes from
the N. E. but we can hardly think that we
have the trades. Saw a sail on S beam
we steering N. W. Lat $0^{\circ}52'N$ Lon $30^{\circ}30'W$

March 24th 1856

Commencing with clear weather and light N. N. E. breeze. Boiled our Bk first the 2 last ones yield $3\frac{1}{2}$ and the other one too. It might have got a squall which comes quite fair and sends us along at a good rate N. W. by N. It is raining and the last of it is not far off and when it goes the wind goes with it and leaves us in a calm no doubt Lat $1^{\circ}48'$ Lon $31^{\circ}26'$

March 25

A very rugged day and in the first part considerable rain. The wind comes so strong from the N. E. that we are persuaded we have the trades in good earnest. Increased so much this afternoon that we were obliged to take in the gallant sails fly jib and spanker. Long time since we had it so rough as now. To night it is a regular gale and the seas run mountains high. But it's a great consolation to think we are going along some at least towards a particular place & think much about course N. W. Dark and cloudy to night but no rain and no observation during the day;

March 26

Still rugged and thick weather but no rain. Wind steady and course same as last 24 hours. The sea though heavy has become more regular so that we have got on light sails Lat $4^{\circ}14'$ N. Lon $35^{\circ}30'$

March 27

Continued, blowing strong from S. E.
steering N. W. put a single reef in fore
top-sail and set S. E. sail over it carried with
most of the day No other Change Lat $6^{\circ}07'$
Lon. $37^{\circ}40'$

March 28

No Change Lat. $7^{\circ}57'$ Lon $40^{\circ}06'$

March 29

The trades prove the strongest
we have seen them yet and without
change The seas are quite regular but
mountainous and the wind blows a gale
full as much as we wish for to carry
sail Our course today N. W. by N. Doing
a pretty good business towards the "promised
land" Lat $10^{\circ}06'$ Lon $42^{\circ}21'$

March 30 Sunday.

It is evident now that the trades will
continue till the last - as the ^{wind} does not subside
in the least - while the sea remains as rather
runs mountains high. This forenoon we
ran past a school of Sp^m whales, but considering
it too rugged to risk boats made us feel
uneasy to see them - lying so still in our
wake but there was no chance for us this
weather to try them. Pothing about 2. Said
to day and steering N. W. by N. Not over
and above free wind being ahead Lat $12^{\circ}05'$
Lon. $44^{\circ}36'$

March 31st 1856

Got the last change observed to day. and no weather to do any thing without
to go along which is of all others the best
Continue to make our course good and
about the same distance each day. Since
we took these strong winds Lat $14^{\circ} 11'$
Lon. $46^{\circ} 35'$

April 1st

The wind hauls more easterly and
to night has the appearance of going down a
little. If the sea would subside at some time
probably we might go ahead still faster
All the afternoon Carried S. G. T. Sails
Lat $16^{\circ} 19'$ Lon. $48^{\circ} 31'$

April 2.

With the exception of 2 or 3 squalls
have had a very moderate day wind hauls
E. N. E. and sea running smaller.
Got up studding sails again to day and
set royals. Been quite busy painting &c.
probably the last till we get home though
it looks like a long water yet between here
& there Lat $18^{\circ} 02'$ Lon. $50^{\circ} 06'$

April 3.

Continues fine and wind generally
E. N. E. Course S. W. Raised anchor
this forenoon on our st. beam. We passed a
mill ahead. Had studding sails alone and ship
looked like a merchant ship & a regular modern

built clipper. & saw another astern this afternoon
 steering at the first one To night just visible
 Lat $19^{\circ}34'$ Lon. $51^{\circ}43'$

April 4

No Change Lat $20^{\circ}38'$ Lon. $53^{\circ}11'$

April 5.

Continues the same and making
 slow progress towards home. But it requires
 miles to make degrees, and we must be quite
 contented with a fair wind though it be
 rather light when we look back feeling sure
 that we have not to run our track over again
 and every mile brings us so much nearer
 the prize we suppose Lat $21^{\circ}58'$ Lon. $54^{\circ}36'$

April 6, Sunday

These 24 hours no marked aftertation
 in the wind and weather A big hove
 in sight this morning on our S. bow
 steering on the wind. when abeam about
 a mile distant she jacked and stood
 away keeping a good hull, showed no colours
 and no disposition to speak us. As we advanced
 gulf weed begins to be seen in considerable quantities
 Caught several bunches of it. Lat $22^{\circ}51'$ Lon. $56^{\circ}05'$

April 7

Fine gales from the E. and very pleasant
 Painted some of the inside work today
 This afternoon made a sail on our S. quarter
 Course N. W. Lat $23^{\circ}55'$ Lon. $57^{\circ}14'$

April 8th 1856

First part as last 24 hours Afternoon
Wind came E. S. E. shifted Studding sails over
to L. and kept S. W. by W. To night wind
~~was~~ rising carries us along at a good rate.

Still painting Quite an accident befell one
of our company - the only Yankee forward Thomas
Stitt will. While employed in scraping and flushing
the Main Spencer gaff the toping part parted
and he fell to the deck badly bruised but
no bones broken. Fortunately he grasped a rope near
him when he found him self giving way which checked
his force and no doubt saved him from being
crippled if not from more serious consequences.

Probably would have escaped altogether unhurt
had not the rope parted ere he reached the
deck. One arm is badly bruised and some pain
is felt in different parts of his body which
renders him quite unfit for duty. As properly
cared for and we hope will soon be well though
I doubt not the effects of his fall will be
more plainly felt to morrow than to day. This is
strange to say the first accident of the kind
that has happened to us since we left home
almost 3 years ago although misfortune has not
failed to deal with us in many other ways Lat.
24° 52' Lon. 58° 37'

April 9

Wind frequently changing with squalls and
some rain. Saw a large ship from Philadelphia
11 days bound to the west Indies. As she came

quite near us. Our mate went along side and got
a few papers. but no news of any account —
She is a fine looking Clipper. To night it is
raining. Steering generally S. by W. Lat. $25^{\circ}50'$
Lon. $60^{\circ}19'$

April 10

First part some rain and light breeze.
Saw a brig steering easterly. About 3 P.M.
we took a severe squall from S.W. and kept
off before it — taking in light sails — lasted but
a short time — raining hard when it terminated in
a steady gale of wind from the same point —
As soon as the rain was over we luffed two
on the L tack and double reefed topsails and
took in Main sail. Now keeping off S.W. by W.
and rolling badly. No obs.

April 11

Gale unabated but changed to night to
S. by W. Weather Clear. Under shortened
sail steering full and by heading about W.
Lat. $27^{\circ}57'$ Lon. $62^{\circ}28'$

April 12

All day the wind has been gradually
hauling to the eastward. To night S. by E. and
moderate. got more sail on. Course
S. by W. About finished painting. Lat. $27^{\circ}11'$
Lon. $64^{\circ}22'$

386
Sunday April 13th 1856

Wind light and changing. Fine clear weather
Set Studding sails, at various times as the wind
would admit, - but have made but little progress
and to night it is nearly calm. Course generally
S. W. Made a sail starting at ourselves.
during the afternoon she overhauled us, in our
S. quarter. To night have dropped her home
Lat. $28^{\circ}35'$ Lon. $65^{\circ}34'$

April 14
No Change Lat. $29^{\circ}17'$ Lon. $65^{\circ}58'$

April 15
Pleasant and wind fair though light.
Have done up our painting. Here we
are within a few days sail of home with a
good breeze. And now we begin to realize how
comparatively near we are to that land from
whose shores we departed ^{many} "long long ago". It is
needless to say that our ~~thoughts~~ ^{mind} are almost constantly
occupied with thoughts of home and as we do not
know what to expect on our arrival of course feel
some concern and anxiety which can only be
silenced when our doubts are at rest. Hope
they soon will be for we have had already a long
passage which is anything but pleasant when homeward
bound Lat. $29^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $66^{\circ}37'$

April 16
Fine gales from N. E. and sea smooth Course
S. W. by N. with all sail Lat. $30^{\circ}18'$ Lon. $67^{\circ}47'$

April 17

Commencing at last 24 hours. Latter part
wind lighter - but to night ~~was~~ a good breeze
from E. S. E. Set up bobstay and four
springs - shrouds. Last night at watch caught
a porpoise and to day had Capitan balls for
dinner at the one and no mistake Lat. $31^{\circ} 19'$
Lon. $68^{\circ} 03'$

April 18

All day a good breeze from S. W. by W.
Course S. W. Just before night - wind came
round to N. N. W. in a light squall. To night
nearly calm. Thick clouds with indications
of rain. Made a very good run the last
24 hours. Considering how dreadful dull the
Bark is - a few more luck, and we
are free to join our friends long since lost
to us. Lat $33^{\circ} 13'$ Lon. $69^{\circ} 43'$

April 19

Gradually hauling the wind has got into
the N. E. again and we are making Capitan
headway on a S. W. Course. With this
breeze we shall soon be in the gulf - the
water grows perceptibly warmer as we advance
but the air is rather chilly. A bright moon
is shining and being near the full will doubtless
break up many of the squalls which we might
otherwise encounter in the stream. During
the day saw 2 sails. Could not tell which
way they were steering being a long way off.
Lat $34^{\circ} 26'$ Lon. $71^{\circ} 11'$

388
April 20th 1856, Sunday
Run into the Stream at 3 o'clock this morning and took squalls of rain accompanied by thunder and lightning continued till 5 A.M. the wind generally striking fair when a heavy squall brought the wind strong from the N. Double reefed topsails and soon after took in main sail jib and fore topsail. Found the water at 76 degrees. If we get out soon it must be owing to the strong current - which being on our bow may favor us some. To night head west by N. Rain over no obs.

April 21
First part squally and wind generally from S. E. at 11 A.M. took a squall from S. S. W. the severest we have ever felt - commenced taking in but wind and rain increased so that our watch was called to assist in reducing sail. Got everything in but fore topmast stay sail and main Spencer. Don't think I ever knew it to blow harder. The sea rose rapidly and the spray with which it was covered kept us almost continually wet. At 1 P.M. rain held up but gale continued in its fury till about 4 when it abated and we let both topsails close-reefed and soon after fore sail and fore Spencer. Saw two sails leave had a cold disagreeable day of it but to night there are signs of better weather. Staring N. Lat 37° W. Lon. 72° W.

April 22

Moderated last night and set jib and mainsail. No day much finer & spoke a fisherman and got his longitude. At noon turned out sails and at 2 P.M. set top gallant sail wind to night going down sky clear course N. by E. caught a porpoise Lat are now well out of the stream Lat $38^{\circ}46'$ Lon. $72^{\circ}17'$

April 23

Wind holds steady in the S. W. till night hauling eastward with light rain Made Long island at 11 A.M. Heavily am & to gaze on Yankee land once more were steering N. N. E. the land bearing at noon N. N. W. Saw several Schooners and at 2 P.M. ^{was} hailed by a pilot who soon after came on board to take us in to the mouth of the bay. It seems almost impossible that we are so near home yet we will soon be there, with a favorable wind Made Block island about 3 Now bears N. N. E. steering N. E. 2 lights are now visible at Montauk point and at Block island. No ob.

April 24

Contrary to our expectations have had a calm foggy and disagreeable day. Consequently have made little progress since the wind died away about 3 this morning. It is very difficult to lay here with home so near when we can't go there. Pilot gives us some hope that if it lights up by 12 to night we may get a breeze which so

April 25th 1856

Foggy this morning till 9 A.M. when the wind sprang up from the N.E. and it cleared away so that we saw the light boat at the Looe and jugs. Made more sail turned to the wind and stood along the wind was so near ahead that we couldn't beat up and our pilot concluded to take us into Warpaulin Cove and wait for a fair wind. Had a strong breeze beating in and anchored at 2 P.M. and here we are close to American soil. When shall we get home. Am so anxious Capt. and Pilot have been ashore this afternoon sent off some apples which tasted capital to us also a few fresh Cod which we had for supper. There are some 10 or a 12 Schooners and one Bark laying here all waiting for a fair wind to take them on their way. One of the fishing Companies came on board to night and charred us with a number of new songs and had a social. Seem so much like living amongst my own countrymen that I more than ever wish to get home. Some prophecy a good wind tomorrow. May it prove true. To night there is very little wind air cool and clear. Can hear the frogs peep a sound that used to be familiar long ago.

April 26

Wind continued to blow from the N.E.

till 5 P.M. when it changed to E.S.E. and
light. Capt started this morning for home
taking a boat from the other side of the
island for the main land. He is now probably
at home with his friends while we are lying
here impatient of delay. I should have got
under weigh this afternoon when the wind came
fair but our pilot predicted a calm which
soon followed and to night there is not a
breath of wind. I think we will have a breeze
from S.W. some time tomorrow and if it comes
we shall start without delay. Some of our company
have been on shore today found it rather dull.
I think too much about home to wish to visit
these shores

April 27, Sunday

New Bedford in sight and that
is joy for me such as I have not felt since
I left home. I have a fair wind from the west
ward will soon be there. Got underweigh at 4 the
morning and stood out of the cove with a light
breeze. Made a few tacks and took the river
pilot then kept off through Quirk's hole wind
rising. I shall now relinquish writing in this
book and am only so happy for the occasion
having written under many disadvantageous circum-
stances subjects of little interest noted only for
their sameness. This will soon end and I
will be among my friends again if indeed
they are still among the living. No more such
long and tedious voyages for me soon I shall say
to the bark good by.

